



HebrewPod101.com



**+ BONUS  
AUDIOBOOK**

**HOLIDAYS  
IN ISRAEL**

**LEARN HEBREW**

A COMPLETE PHRASE COMPILATION FOR

**TRAVELING TO  
ISRAEL**

**innovative**LANGUAGE.COM

**innovative**LANGUAGE.COM

CLICK HERE to get our Hebrew Learning System! Get your **Free Lifetime Account!**



# TRAVEL TO ISRAEL

## Conversation Cheat Sheet

Create Your  
**FREE Account**

CLICK 

### MONEY & SHOPPING

Is there an ATM nearby?

yesh kaspomat ba'sviva?  
יש כספומט בסביבה?

How much is ~?

kama ole ~?  
כמה עולה ~?



**two hundred shekels**  
mataim shkalim  
מאתיים שקלים



**hundred shekels**  
mea shkalim  
מאה שקלים



**fifty shekels**  
khamishim shkalim  
חמישים שקלים



**twenty shekels**  
esrim shkalim  
עשרים שקלים



**ten shekels**  
asara shkalim  
עשרה שקלים



**five shekels**  
khamisha shkalim  
חמישה שקלים



**two shekels**  
shnei shkalim  
שני שקלים



**one shekel**  
shekel ekhad  
שקל אחד



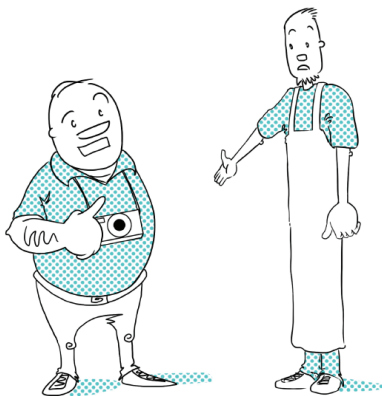
**fifty agorot**  
khatzi shekel  
חצי שקל

### AROUND TOWN

Where is ~?

eifo ~?  
איפה ~?

I'd like to go to ~  
haiti rotse liso-ah le ~.  
הייתי רוצה לסוע ל ~.



**Jerusalem**  
yerushalayim  
ירושלים



**Tel Aviv**  
Tel Aviv  
תל אביב



**Eilat**  
eilat  
אילת



**Dead Sea**  
yam ha'melakh  
ים המלח



**Masada**  
metsada  
מצדה



**Makhtesh Ramon**  
makhtesh ramon  
מכתש רמון

### SURVIVAL PHRASES

Please take me to ~.

kakh oti bevakasha le ~.  
קח אותי בבקשה ל ~.

Where is the station?

eifo ha'takhana?  
איפה התחנה?

Where is the restroom?

eifo ha'sherutim?  
איפה השירותים?

COMMUNICATION

**Hello.**

shalom.  
שלום.

**Excuse me.**

slikha.  
סליחה.

**I'm sorry.**

ani mitstaer.  
אני מצטער.

**Excuse me.**

slikha.  
סליחה.

**Hello.**

shalom.  
שלום.

**Nice to meet you.**

naim lehakir otkha.  
נעים להכיר אותך.

**Please.**

bevakasha.  
בבקשה.

**Yes.**

ken.  
כן.

**I am ~.**

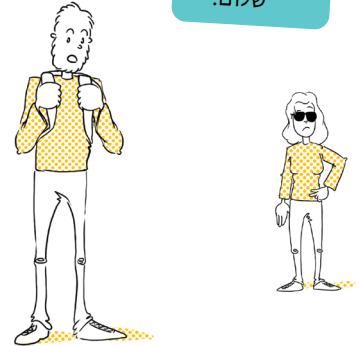
ani ~.  
אני ~.

**Thank you.**

toda.  
תודה.

**No.**

lo.  
לא.



ASKING QUESTIONS

**Do you understand?**

ata mevin?  
אתה מבין?

**I understand.**

ani mevin.  
אני מבין.

**I don't understand.**

ani lo mevin.  
אני לא מבין.

**I don't understand.**

ani lo mevin.  
אני לא מבין.

**Do you speak English?**

ata medaber anglit?  
אתה מדבר אנגלית?

**Yes, I do.**

ken, ani medaber.  
כן, אני מדבר.

**No I don't.**

lo, ani lo.  
לא, אני לא.



**Can you eat sushi?**

ata yakhol le'ekhol et ze?  
אתה יכול לאכול את זה?

**Of course.**

kamuvan.  
כמובן.

**No, I can't eat it.**

lo, ani lo yakhol le'ekhol et ze.  
לא, אני לא יכול לאכול את זה.

ORDERING FOOD



**Shakshouka**  
shakshouka  
שקשוקה



**Ptitim**  
ptitim  
פתיתים



**Jerusalem noodle pie**  
kugel yerushalmi  
קוגל ירושלמי



**Matzo**  
matsa  
מצה



**Jerusalem mixed grill**  
meorav yerushalmi  
מעורב ירושלמי



**Israeli salad**  
salat israeli  
סלט ישראלי



**Hummus**  
hummus  
חמוס



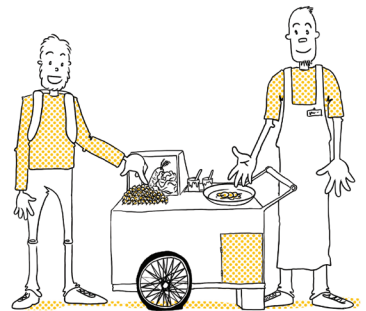
**Falafel**  
falafel  
פלאפל

**~ please.**

~ bevakasha.  
~ בבקשה.

**What do you recommend?**

ma ata mamlits?  
מה אתה ממליץ?



COUNTERS

1

akhat  
ekhad  
אחת  
אחד

2

shnei  
shtei  
שני  
שתי

3

shalosh  
shlosha  
שלוש  
שלושה

4

arba  
arba-ah  
ארבע  
ארבעה

5

khamesh  
khamisha  
חמש  
חמישה

6

shesh  
shisha  
שש  
שישה

7

sheva  
shiv-ah  
שבע  
שבעה

8

shmone  
shmona  
שמונה  
שמונה

9

tesha  
tish-ah  
תשע  
תשעה

10

eser  
asara  
עשר  
עשרה

**~ please.**

~ bevakasha.  
~ בבקשה.

COUNTERS

# FAMILY & RELATIVES

## Conversation Cheat Sheet



### FAMILY RELATIONS

What kind of person is your ~?

eize min ben adam hu/hi  
~ shelkha/shelakh?  
איזה מין בן אדם הוא/היא?  
שלך/שלך?



**uncle**  
dod  
דוד



**cousin**  
ben dod / bat doda  
בן דוד / בת דודה



**aunt**  
doda  
דודה



|  
**ani**  
אני



**father**  
aba  
אבא



**mother**  
ima  
אמא



**young sister**  
akhot tseira  
אחות צעירה



**older sister**  
akhot gdola  
אחות גדולה



**older brother**  
akh gadol  
אח גדול



**younger brother**  
akh katan  
אח קטן

**How is your mother?**

🗨️ ma shlom eema shelka?/ shelakh?  
מה שלום אמא שלך / שלך?

**My mother is well.**

😊 eema sheli beseder.  
אמא שלי בסדר.

### FAMILY RELATIONS



**husband**  
ba-al  
בעל



**wife**  
isha  
אשה



**son**  
ben  
בן



**daughter**  
bat  
בת

**Forward my greetings to your ~.**

msor / misri bevakasha  
et birkotai le ~ shelkha /  
shelakh.

מסור/ מסרי בבקשה את  
ברכותיי ל ~ שלך/ שלך.

### PETS

**I have a ~.**  
yesh li ~.  
יש לי ~.

**dog**  
kelev  
כלב

**cat**  
khatul  
חתול

**bird**  
tsipor  
ציפור

**fish**  
dagim  
דגים

**bunny**  
arnav  
ארנב

**snake**  
nakhash  
נחש

## FIRST MEETING

### Nice to meet you.

naim lehakir otkha.  
נעים להכיר אותך.

### Where are you from?

me'eifo ata?  
מאיפה אתה?

### Can I sit here?

efshar lashevet kan?  
אפשר לשבת כאן?

### What's your name?

eikh kor-eem lekha?  
איך קוראים לך?

### I'm from Jerusalem.

ani me'yerushalaim.  
אני מירושלים.

### What is this?

ma za?  
מה זה?

### How are you?

ma shlomkha?  
מה שלומך?

### This is for you.

ze bishvilkha.  
זה בשבילך.

### How long will you stay?

kama zman tishaer?  
כמה זמן תישאר?

### I've heard a lot about you.

shamati alekha harbe.  
שמעתי עלייך הרבה.

### How many people are there in your family?

kama anashim yesh ba'mishpakha shelkha?  
כמה אנשים יש במשפחה שלך?

### It was nice to meet you.

haya nekhmad lifgosh otkha.  
היה נחמד לפגוש אותך.

## HOLIDAYS AND OBSERVANCES

What do you do on ~?  
ma atem osim be ~ ?  
מה אתם עושים ב ~ ?



### Tu BiShvat

tu bi-shvat  
טו בשבט



### Passover

pesakh  
פסח



### Independence Day

yom ha'atmaut  
יום העצמאות



### Lag BaOmer

lag ba'omer  
ל"ג בעומר

### When is ~?

matai yotse ~ ?  
מתי יוצא ~ ?



### Tisha B'Av

Tisha be-Av  
תשעה באב



### Jewish New Year

rosh ha'shanah  
ראש השנה



### Feast of Tabernacles

khag sukkot  
חג סוכות



### Hanukkah

Khanukkah  
חנוכה

### Please tell me more about ~.

saper / sapri li bevakasha od al ~.  
ספר/ ספרי לי בבקשה עוד על

## CELEBRATIONS

### Happy birthday!

yom huledet sameakh!  
יום הולדת שמח!

### April Fools!

ekhad be'april!  
אחד באפריל!

### Merry Christmas!

khag molad sameakh!  
חג מולד שמח!

### Congratulations!

mazal tov!  
מזל טוב!

### Happy Halloween!

leil kol ha'kdoshim sameakh!  
ליל כל הקדושים שמח!

### Happy New Year!

shanah tova!  
שנה טובה!

CLICK HERE to get our Hebrew Learning System! Get your **Free Lifetime Account!**



# DINING LIKE A CHAMP

## Conversation Cheat Sheet

Create Your  
**FREE Account**

CLICK 

### Phrases You Need to Know at the Dining Table >>>

#### I have a reservation at nine.

yesh li hazmana le'sha-ah tesha.  
יש לי הזמנה לשעה תשע

#### Do you have a table for two?

yesh lakhem shulkhan le'shnayim?  
יש לכם שולחן לשניים?

#### May I have a menu?

efshar bevakasha lekabel tafrit?  
אפשר בבקשה לקבל תפריט?

#### May I order?

efshar bevakasha le hazmin?  
אפשר בבקשה להזמין?

#### What do you recommend?

al ma ata mamlits?  
על מה אתה ממליץ?

#### I'll have this, please.

ani ekakh et ze, bevakasha.  
אני אקח את זה, בבקשה.

#### Excuse me.

slikha.  
סליחה.

#### My order hasn't come yet.

ha'hazmana sheli adain lo hegiah.  
ההזמנה שלי עדיין לא הגיעה.

#### Check, please.

tivdok, bevakasha.  
תבדוק, בבקשה.

### Top Words You'll Need at the Restaurant >>>

#### POINT & SPEAK

hatsbe-ah ve'emor  
הצבע ואמור

~ please.  
~ bevakasha.  
~ בבקשה.



#### appetizer

meta'aben  
מתאבן



#### main dish

mana ikarit  
מנה עיקרית



#### dessert

kinuakh  
קינוח



#### chicken

of  
עוף



#### beef

b'sar bakar  
בשר בקר



#### pork

b'sar chazir  
בשר חזיר



#### salad

salat  
סלט



#### seafood

perot yam  
פירות ים

#### What are today's specials?

mahen ha'manot ha'meyukhadot  
shel hayom?

מהן המנות המיוחדות של היום?

#### Can I have a drink menu?

efshar bevakasha lekabel et tafrit  
ha'mashkaot?

אפשר בבקשה לקבל את תפריט המשקאות?

#### Can I have some more ~?

efshar bevakasha lekabel ktsat yoter ~.

אפשר בבקשה לקבל קצת יותר?~.

### Counters

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
akhat	shtayim	shalosh	arba	khamesh	shesh	sheva	sh'moneh	tesha	eser
אחת	שתיים	שלוש	ארבע	חמש	שש	שבע	שמונה	תשע	עשר

How to Choose The Best Foods to Fit Your Preferences

**With ~, please.**

im ~ , bevakasha.

עם ~ , בבקשה.

**meat**

basar  
בשר

**fish**

dag  
דג

**vegetables**

yerek  
ירקות

**butter**

chem'ah  
חמאה

**sugar**

sukar  
סוכר

**olive oil**

shemen zayit  
שמן זית

**Without ~, please.**

bli ~ , bevakasha.

בלי ~ , בבקשה.

**bell pepper**

gamba  
גמבה

**onions**

batzal  
בצל

**wine**

ya'in  
יין

**cheese**

gvinah  
גבינה

**tomato**

ag'vaniya  
עגבניה

**alcohol**

alkohol  
אלכוהול

**Does this dish contains any ~?**

ha'mana hazu mekhila ~ ?

המנה הזו מכילה ~ ?

**I can't eat/drink ~.**

ani lo yakhol le'ekhol/lishtot ~.

אני לא יכול לאכול/לשתות ~.

**Please remove ~ from this dish.**

haser bevakasha ~ meha'mana hazu.

חסר בבקשה ~ מהמנה הזו.

Table Request In The Restaurant

**Can you bring me (a) ~?**

ata yakhol lehavi li ~ ?

אתה יכול להביא לי ~ ?

**I need (a) ~.**

ani tsarikh ~ .

אני צריך ~ .

**spoon**

kaf  
כף

**fork**

mazleg  
מזלג

**knife**

sakin  
סכין

**napkin**

mapit  
מפית

**salt**

melakh  
מלח

**black pepper**

pilpel shakhor  
פלפל שחור

**water**

mayim  
מים

**bread**

lechem  
לחם

**drink**

mashke  
משקה

**menu**

tafrit  
תפריט

**coffee**

kafe  
קפה

**dessert**

kinuakh  
קינוח

Complimenting and Criticizing the Food

**It's delicious!**

ze mamash taim!

זה ממש טעים!

**It looks tasty.**

ze nir-eh taim!

זה נראה טעים!

**It's very good.**

ze tov meod.

זה טוב מאוד.

**It's overcooked.**

ze mevushal midai.

זה מבושל מידי.

**It lacks salt.**

khaser be'ze melakh.

חסר בזה מלח.

**It's raw!**

ze na!

זה נא!

**It smells so nice.**

ze meriakh kol kakh tov.

זה מריח כל כך טוב.

**This is not fresh.**

ze lo tari.

זה לא טרי.

**It's too spicy.**

ze kharif midai.

זה חריף מידי.

Food Allergies & Restrictions!

**I am allergic to ~.**

ani elergi le ~.

אני אלרגי ל ~.

**meat**

basar  
בשר

**eggs**

beitzah  
ביצה

**milk**

chalav  
חלב

**peanuts**

botnim  
בוטנים

**shellfish**

tsdafot  
צדפות

**wheat**

khita  
חיטה

**soy**

soya  
סויה

**fish**

dag  
דג

**I am a vegetarian.**

ani tsimkhoni.

אני צמחוני.

**I am a vegan.**

ani tiv-oni.

אני טבעוני.

**I can't eat pork.**

ani lo yakhol le'ekhol khazir.

אני לא יכול לאכול חזיר.



HebrewPod101.com

**Save 50%** on any  
HebrewPod101.com subscription  
with coupon code

## **AUDIOBOOK**

Gain access to hundreds of audio and video lessons, lesson notes, online vocabulary, flashcards, the voice recording tool and more with a Basic or Premium Subscription!

**Click here** to get started today!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #1

## Thank You in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 1

# HEBREW

1. תודה

2. תודה רבה

3. אני מודה לך

4. אני מודה לך

# ENGLISH

1. Thank you.
2. Thank you very much.
3. I thank you. (Male speaker to male listener)
4. I thank you. (Female speaker to female listener)

# ROMANIZATION

1. Toda
2. Toda raba
3. Ani mode lecha
4. Ani moda lach

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. תודה

2. תודה רבה

3. אני מודה לך

4. אני מודה לך

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
תודה	toda	thank you	noun	feminine
רבה	raba	very much	adjective	
אני	ani	I	pronoun	none

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>תודה על המתנה! <i>Todah al ha-matanah!</i> Thanks for the gift!</p>	<p>תודה על העזרה. <i>toda al ha-ezra.</i> Thank you for your help.</p>
<p>תודה רבה שבאתם. <i>Todah rabah she-batem.</i> Many thanks that you came.</p>	<p>תודה רבה על העזרה. <i>toda raba al ha-ezra.</i> Thank you very much for your help.</p>
<p>אני מאמריקה. <i>Ani me'america.</i> I am from America.</p>	<p>אני ישן. <i>ani yashen.</i> I'm sleeping (male speaker)</p>

*ani ohev otakh.*

I love you (male speaker to female listener)

---

## GRAMMAR

Wherever your destination may be, manners are necessary! In this respect, Israel is no different. In our very first lesson, we'll be teaching you a simple phrase that is bound to come in handy throughout your trip to Israel. I can't stress this enough, a little a bit of language can go such a long way!

In Hebrew, "Thank you" is *Toda*.

You can emphasize *Toda* by adding *raba*, which literally means, "very much."

You could say *Toda raba*, which would be equivalent to "Thank you very much" or "Thanks a lot."

In Hebrew, there are other ways to express one's gratitude. However, they are all variations using *Toda*, which is a noun and the subject *Ani*, which is a more formal "I thank you very much."

There will be occasions where you will really want to show your appreciation and politeness. During occasions such as these, you can use the subject *Ani*.

In Hebrew, there are different ways to say, "I thank you" depending on the gender of the speaker and the listener. If a man is speaking, "I thank you" is *Ani mode lecha*.

If a woman is speaking, "I thank you" is *Ani moda lach*.

In both cases, we use the first word *Ani* "" to make the phrase formal.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

By far, *Toda* is the most common way to say "Thank you." Remember, when in doubt, it is

always your safest bet to keep it simple. You don't have to worry about formal or informal situations. You can use *Toda* with just about anyone, anywhere, and anytime. You say *Toda* when the waiter brings your food or drinks, when the clerk in the hotel takes your luggage to your room (of course, throwing in a tip won't hurt either!), and when somebody welcomes you or congratulates you. It doesn't matter his or her profession or age, *Toda* or *Toda raba* will always be an appropriate response.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #2

## You're Welcome in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 2

# HEBREW

1. בבקשה.

2. אין בעד מה.

3. זה בסדר.

# ENGLISH

1. You're welcome.

2. It's nothing.

3. It's okay.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Bevakasha

2. Ein bead ma

3. Ze beseder

# VOWELLED

1. בבקשה.

2. אין בעד מה.

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
בבקשה	be-vakashah	you're welcome	adverb	
אין בעד מה	ein bead ma	it's nothing	phrase	
אין	ein	nothing	adjective	
בעד	bead	for	pronoun	
מה	ma	what	adverb, pronoun, interrogative	none
זה	ze	it/this	preposition, pronoun, demonstrative pronoun	masculine
בסדר	beseder	okay, OK	adjective, adverb	
זה בסדר	ze beseder	it's okay	phrase	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>בבקשה. <i>be-vakasha.</i></p> <p>You're welcome.</p>	<p>אין בעד מה על ארוחת הערב. <i>ein bead ma al aruchat ha-erev.</i></p> <p>Don't thank me for the dinner. It's nothing.</p>
<p>אין לי אוטו. <i>ein li oto.</i></p> <p>I don't have a car.</p>	<p>בעד ונגד. <i>bead va-neged.</i></p> <p>For and against.</p>

<p>על מה אתה מדבר? <i>al ma ata medaber?</i></p> <p>What are you talking about?</p>	<p>מה אתה שותה? <i>Mah atah shoteh?</i></p> <p>What are you drinking? (male listener)</p>
<p>מה אתה עושה? <i>Mah atah oseh?</i></p> <p>What are you doing? (male listener)</p>	<p>מה אתה רוצה לשתות? <i>ma ata rotzeh li-shtot?</i></p> <p>What do you want to drink? (male listener)</p>
<p>סבתא שלי נתנה לי את זה. <i>savta sheli natna li et ze.</i></p> <p>My grandmother gave me this.</p>	<p>כמה זה עולה? <i>kama zeh oleh?</i></p> <p>How much is it?</p>
<p>בסדר, אלך. <i>beseder, elekh.</i></p> <p>OK, I'll go.</p>	<p>אני מרגיש בסדר. <i>ani margish beseder.</i></p> <p>I feel okay.</p>

זה בסדר, אין דאגות!

*ze beseder, ein deagot!*

It's okay, no worries!

## GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll continue to learn more phrases that will help you with basic etiquette. Israelis are exceptionally hospitable. They use phrases of gratitude and those related quite often. Even though you may not get the chance to use *Ein bead ma* ("You're welcome") during your trip in Israel, there's a very good chance you'll hear it. So let's have a closer look at it!

In Hebrew, "You're welcome" is *Bevakasha*. The word *Bevakasha* means, "You're welcome."

You can also respond to someone who has thanked you by using two very similar expressions. They are *Ein bead ma*, which literally means, "it's nothing," and *Ze beseder*, which means, "it's okay."

Remember, *Ein bead ma* means, "it's nothing," and *Ze beseder* means, "It's okay."

Of the expressions we have seen, please keep in mind that we can use *Bevakasha*, *Ein bead ma*, and *Ze beseder* in any situation, formal or informal.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

The word *Bevakasha* has two uses. We looked at one of them today. When you want to say, "You're welcome," we can use *Bevakasha* as a set phrase after *Toda*. The second meaning of *Bevakasha* is "please," which we will explain further in the next chapter!

### Quick Tip 2

---

When having guests over in Israel, one always greets their guests with *Bruchim abaim*. *Bruchim abaim* can refer to both a formal situation and times when you have many people over for coffee.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #3

## Please in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 3

# HEBREW

1. בבקשה

2. אני מודה לך

3. אני מודה לך

4. ההוא בבקשה

5. הזה בבקשה

# ENGLISH

1. Please.
2. I thank you. (Formal for a male speaker)
3. I thank you. (Formal for a female speaker)
4. That Please.
5. This Please.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Bevakasha
2. Ani mode lecha

CONT'D OVER

3. Ani moda lach
4. Hahu bevakasha
5. Haze bevakasha

## VOWELLED

1. בבקשה

2. אני מודה לך

3. אני מודה לך

4. ההוא בבקשה

5. הזה בבקשה

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
בבקשה	bevakasha	please	noun	
הזה	haze	this	preposition	masculine
ההוא	ha-hu	that	preposition	masculine
אתה	atah	you (masculine)	pronoun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אפשר לחזור על השם שלך בבקשה?  <i>Efshar lachazor al ha-shem shelakh be-vakeshah?</i></p> <p>Can you repeat your name, please?  (feminine)</p>	<p>גלידה אחת בבקשה.  <i>glidah achat be-vakashah.</i></p> <p>One ice cream, please.</p>
<p>אני רוצה את הספר הזה.  <i>ani rotse et ha-sefer haze.</i></p> <p>I want this book.</p>	<p>אני רוצה את המחשב ההוא.  <i>ani rotzeh et ha-machshev ha-hu.</i></p> <p>I want that computer.</p>
<p>אתה רץ הרבה?  <i>Atah ratz har'beh?</i></p> <p>You run a lot?</p>	<p>אני אוהב אותך.  <i>ani ohev otakh.</i></p> <p>I love you (male speaker to female listener)</p>

## GRAMMAR

This phrase will help you take matters into your own hands! In this lesson, we'll look at the word "Please," which will be very important when you need to ask for something.

In Hebrew, "Please" is *Bevakasha*.

The easiest way to use "Please," is to point at something while saying *Bevakasha*, but let's try to build this up a bit, shall we? Let's start with the expression, "This, please," which in Hebrew is *Haze bevakasha*. In English, "this" comes before "please." In Hebrew, the order is the same. So we have *Haze bevakasha*.

Let's look at the word for "this." In Hebrew, "this" is *Haze*.

Looking at the word for "this" warrants a look at the word for "that," which is *Hahu*. The phrase "That please," is *Hahu bevakasha*.

Please remember that in Israel it is also a little rude to point at things, and especially at people. If it is necessary to point to something in order to explain better what one wants, then it is accepted. However, pointing in the direction of someone and especially to a person's face is a very aggressive stance. Furthermore, when pointing it is better to have one's arm, hand, and finger pointing in a relaxed way. Pointing with a stiff finger may seem intimidating.

As we saw in lesson 1, in Hebrew, there are different ways to say, "I thank you." depending on

the gender of the speaker and listener. If a man is speaking, "I thank you" is *Ani mode lecha*.

If a woman is speaking, "I thank you" is *Ani moda lach*.

In both cases, we use the first word *Ani* "" to make the phrase formal.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

A final use for the word *Bevakasha* is when you give permission to someone to do something. In Israel for instance, if you were a teacher and one of your students asked you if he could be excused to the washroom, you could answer *Bevakasha* to give him permission to go.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #4

## Basic Hebrew Greetings

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 4

# HEBREW

1. שלום.

2. בוקר טוב.

3. צהריים טובים.

4. ערב טוב.

# ENGLISH

1. Hello and Goodbye.
2. Good morning.
3. Good afternoon.
4. Good evening.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Shalom
2. Boker tov.
3. Tzohoraim tovim.
4. Erev tov.

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. שלום.

2. בקר טוב.

3. צהרים טובים.

4. ערב טוב.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
שלום	shalom	hello (on the phone)	greeting	
שלום	shalom	goodbye	noun	
בוקר טוב	boker tov.	good morning	expression	
צהריים טובים	tzohoraim tovim	good afternoon	greeting expression	
ערב טוב	erev tov	good evening	greeting expression	
טוב	tov	good	adjective	masculine
צהריים	tzohoraim	afternoon	noun	
ערב	erev	evening	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

שלום, אני יכול לדבר עם אנה? <i>shalom, ani yakhol ledaber eem Ana?</i> Hello, can I speak to Anna?	שלום, מה שלומך שירה? <i>Shalom, mah shlomekh Shira?</i> Hello, how are you, Shira?
--	--

<p>שלום, מה שלומך? <i>shalom, ma shlomcha?</i></p> <p>Hello, how are you? (to male listener)</p>	<p>להתראות כולם <i>le'hitra'ot kulam</i></p> <p>Goodbye everyone.</p>
<p>אמרנו בוקר טוב במסדרון. <i>Amar'nu boker tov ba-mis'daron.</i></p> <p>We said good morning in the corridor.</p>	<p>בוקר טוב דנה. <i>boker tov, Dana</i></p> <p>Good morning, Dana.</p>
<p>צהריים טובים, דני. <i>tzahoraim tovim, Danny.</i></p> <p>Good afternoon, Danny.</p>	<p>ערב טוב, דימיטרי. <i>erev tov, Dimitri.</i></p> <p>Good evening, Dimitri.</p>
<p>הוא איש טוב. <i>Hu ish tov.</i></p> <p>He's a good man.</p>	<p>האם הדיסק טוב? <i>ha-im ha-disc tov?</i></p> <p>Is the CD good?</p>
<p>איפה נאכל ארוחת צהריים? <i>eifo nochal aruchat tzohoraim?</i></p> <p>Where will we have lunch?</p>	<p>מגרש הטניס פתוח גם בערב. <i>migrash ha'tenis patuakh gam ba'erev.</i></p> <p>The tennis court is open in the evening, too.</p>
<p>לעתים קרובות אנו משחקים קלפים בערב קיץ חמים. <i>le'etim krovot anu mesakhkim klafim be'erev kaits khamim.</i></p> <p>We often play cards on a warm summer evening.</p>	<p>אני אוהב לטייל בערב. <i>Ani ohev letayel ba-erev.</i></p> <p>I love to walk in the evenings.</p>
<p>לאן נלך הערב? <i>le'an nelekh ha'erev?'</i></p> <p>Where should we go this evening?</p>	

## GRAMMAR

Today, we'll cover basic greetings for the appropriate time of the day. As there are quite a few to cover, let's jump right in.

In Hebrew, we can use the phrase *Shalom* as a universal greeting. We use it both when greeting and when parting.

In Hebrew, "Good Morning" is *Boker tov*. The first word, *Boker* means "morning." *Tov*, which in Hebrew is "good," follows this.

In Hebrew, "Good afternoon" is *tzahoraim tovim*. The first word *Tzohoraim* means, "afternoon." *Tovim* follows this, which in Hebrew is "good."

Finally, in Hebrew "good evening" is *Erev tov*. The first word *Erev* means, "evening." *Tov* follows this, which in Hebrew is "good."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

If you want to be on the safe side when using greetings in Hebrew, *Shalom* would be your obvious choice. However, learning the various greetings in a language can have very pleasant results. For example, when I was walking down the streets in a small village in Israel, the simple greeting *Boker tov* always put a smile on people's faces. So go ahead and try!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #5

## Parting Greetings in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 5

# HEBREW

1. להתראות

2. ערב טוב

3. דבר איתי

# ENGLISH

1. Goodbye.
2. Good evening.
3. Talk with me.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Leitraot.
2. Erev tov.
3. Daber iti.

# VOWELLED

1. להתראות

2. ערב טוב

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
להתראות	leitraot	goodbye	noun	
ערב טוב	erev tov	good evening	greeting expression	
דבר איתי	daber iti	talk to me	greeting expression	
דבר	daber	talk	verb	masculine
איתי	iti	with me	pronoun	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

להתראות כולם <i>le'hitra'ot kulam</i> Goodbye everyone.	ערב טוב, דימיטרי. <i>erev tov, Dimitri.</i> Good evening, Dimitri.
דבר איתי מחר. <i>daber iti machar.</i> Talk with me tomorrow.	הפריט מגיע במגוון צבעים <i>haparit magia bemigvan tsvaim</i> The item comes in various colors.

אין לי כלום איתי.

*Ein li klum iti.*

I don't have anything with me. (This is a double negative in Hebrew - "I don't have nothing with me")

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we will introduce parting greetings.

As we learned in the previous lesson, *Shalom* can mean both "hello" and "goodbye." However, this is not the only way of saying goodbye in Hebrew!

A parting expression that we can use for all occasions is *Leitraot*, which literally means "goodbye."

Let's look at another expression. The word *Shalom* as seen in the previous lesson also means "goodbye."

We can also use *Erev tov*, the evening greeting that we saw in the last lesson, when parting or saying goodbye at night.

Let's look at the components. The first word *Erev* means, "evening." *Tov*, which in Hebrew is "good," follows *Erev*.

There are also several phrases for saying, "See you later." A more casual way of saying, "See you later" or "See you soon" in Hebrew is *Daber iti*. This literally means, "we talk."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

The easiest way of saying your goodbyes in Hebrew is by using *Shalom!* This word means both "bye" and "take care." Give a slight wave and a loud *shalom!* And you'll be just like one of the locals!

### Quick Tip 2

---

Here is some trivia for you! Let's say you are in Israel and you have just said your hellos to an old woman sitting under a tree, and realize someone has painted that tree trunk white! Well, in Israel, tree trunks are often painted white with lime wash primarily to fight ants. Besides, it looks nice and fits in with the scenery.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #6

## Where Is The Bathroom in Israel?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 6

# HEBREW

1. איפה השירותים?

2. איפה הנוחיות?

3. אפשר להשתמש בשירותים?

# ENGLISH

1. Where is the bathroom? (informal and formal)
2. Wheres is the bathroom? (very formal)
3. May I use the bathroom?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Eifo hasherutim?
2. Eifo Hanokhiyut?
3. Efshar leishtamesh basherutim?

# VOWELLED

1. איפה השרותים?

2. איפה הנוחיות?

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
איפה	eifo	where	adverb	general
שירותים	sherutim	toilet, services	noun	
נוחיות	nochiyut	bathroom	noun	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

איפה תהיה מחר בערב? <i>eifo tihye makhar ba-erev?</i> Where will you be tomorrow night	איפה הבנק? <i>Eifo ha-bank?</i> Where is the bank?
איפה הבית שלך? <i>Eifo ha-bayit shel'kha?</i> Where is your house? (male listener)	איפה הסופרמרקט? <i>eifo ha-super market?</i> Where is the supermarket?
השירותים היו נקיים! <i>ha=sherutim hayu neki'im!</i> The toilet was clean!	אני הולך לנוחיות <i>ani holech lanochiyut.</i> I'm going to the bathroom.

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll cover an extremely important phrase, "Where is the bathroom?"

In Hebrew, "Where is the bathroom?" is *Eeifo hasherutim?*

Let's look at the components. The first word *Eeifo* means, "where is." Next, we have *Hasherutim*. Please note the *Ha*, which in Hebrew is the way to say "the," attached to the word

*Sherutim*, which means "toilet." So to recap, we have *Eeifo hasherutim*? Literally, this means, "Where is the toilet?"

There is a more formal way to ask (but we rarely use it in Hebrew) "Where is the bathroom?" It is *Eeifo hanokhiyut*? This means, "Where is the bathroom?" The word *Eeifo* means, "where is." Next, we have *Hanokhiyut*, which is the way to say "bathroom" in formal Hebrew.

Now, when you finally get to the bathroom there may be one last hurdle. In some instances, only Hebrew words are written on the doors! What to do? Well you can stop by the website and find the words for "man" and "woman" there, find them inside the PDF, or if you have an iPod, click the on the center button and you can find them there. The word for "men" is *Gvarim*. The word for "women" is *Nashim*.

Gvarim = גברים Nashim = נשים.

When traveling, there may not be so many public bathrooms for tourists to use. This means your best option is to stop at either a café or a restaurant to use their bathrooms.

Understandably, café owners aren't too keen on having people stop in just to use their bathroom. So to be polite, you might buy a bottle of water or order a coffee before asking *Efshar leishtamesh basherutim*? This last phrase means, "May I use the bathroom?" Of course, it will be nicer if you add *Bevakasha*, which means "please," thus becoming *Efshar leishtamesh basherutim bevakasha*?

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

One can wonder at and be disgusted by the standard of Israel's toilets. Part of the explanation might be that the Israeli him/herself never uses a public toilet. An Israeli will do almost whatever it takes to use their own toilet! So you see...it's mainly a problem for the tourist!

### Quick Tip 2

---

The word *Shirutim* doesn't only mean "bathroom," it can also mean "services." So for example, you can use it when you want to say, "The services that the government provides are very good," *Hasherutim shehamemshala maanika meod tovim*.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #7

## Can You Speak English?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 7

# HEBREW

1. האם אתה מדבר אנגלית?

2. האם את מדברת אנגלית?

3. אתה מדבר אנגלית?

4. את מדברת אנגלית?

# ENGLISH

1. Do you speak English? (formal when a male speaker is asked)
2. Do you speak English? (formal when a female speaker is asked)
3. Do you speak English? (informal when a male speaker is asked)
4. Do you speak English? (informal when a female speaker is asked)

# ROMANIZATION

1. Haim ata medaber anglit?
2. Haim at medaberet anglit?
3. Ata medaber anglit?
4. At medaberet anglit?

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. האם אתה מדבר אנגלית?

2. האם את מדברת אנגלית?

3. אתה מדבר אנגלית?

4. את מדברת אנגלית?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מדבר	medaber	to speak (for male)	verb	masculine
מדברת	medaberet	to speak (for female)	verb	feminine
אנגלית	anglit	English	noun	feminine
ספרדית	sfaradit	Spanish	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

האם אתה מדבר עברית? <i>haim ata medaber ivrit?</i> Do you speak Hebrew?	חמישה ימים. <i>chamisha yamim.</i> Five days.
את מדברת עברית? <i>at medaberet ivrit?</i> Do you speak Hebrew? (when asking a female)	הדוברת מדברת בכנס. <i>ha-doveret medaberet ba-cnnes.</i> The speaker is speaking at the conference.

<p>היא מדברת רק אנגלית. <i>Hi medaberet rak an'glit.</i></p> <p>She only speaks English.</p>	<p>אנגלית זה קשה! <i>anglit ze kasha!</i></p> <p>English is difficult!</p>
--	--

<p><i>haim at/a yodea/yodaat sfaraddit?</i></p> <p>Do you know any Spanish?</p>	<p>האם אתה/את יודע/יודעת ספרדית?</p>
---	--------------------------------------

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll cover another extremely important phrase, "Can you speak English?" Using this phrase as opposed to speaking English at someone is important for many reasons. For one, if the party you're speaking to doesn't understand English, at least they'll be able to understand what you're asking. Furthermore, it shows a lot of respect on your part that you've made an effort to learn even a little bit of the language. For these reasons and many more, we're going to cover this very important phrase.

As we saw in previous lessons, in Hebrew, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of speaker and listener.

If a man is spoken to, "Can you speak English?" is *Haim ata medaber anglit?* The first word *Haim* means, "do." The second word *Ata* means, "you." The third word *Medaber*, which comes from the verb *Ledaber*, means, "to speak." Last, we have the word *Anglit*, which in English means, "English."

If a woman is spoken to, "Can you speak English?" is *Haim at medaberet anglit?* The first word *Haim* means, "do." The second word *At* means, "you." The third word *Medaberet*, which comes from the verb *Ledaber*, means, "to speak." Last, we have the word *Anglit*, which in English means "English."

The phrase that we just learned is in the formal tense. Which means you should always use the above phrase in situations with people you don't know or elders.

When speaking to younger people, it's acceptable to use the informal tense. In which case, if you are a man, you will say in Hebrew *Ata medaber anglit?* And if you are a woman, you will say in Hebrew *At medaberet anglit?* While the difference is minimal, the significance is very important.

Please note that in order to make a question sentence, when we drop the question word

*Haim*, which comes at the beginning of the sentence, we need to emphasize the word *Ata* (for male) or *At* (for female) so the listener understands that we are asking a question.

Before we move on, please remember that *Haim* followed by the question is the formal way to ask if somebody speaks that language. Dropping the *Haim* before the actual question is the informal way to ask something. Without *Haim* is more direct. Do not drop it with people you don't know or with elders.

Now for a change, let's try a different language. Let's try Spanish. "Can you speak Spanish?" If you are a man, you will say *Ata medaber sfaradit?* And if you are a woman, you will say *At medaberet sfaradit?* The word for "Spanish" is *Sfaradit*. Here, just the word for the language changes, the rest is the same.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Nowadays, those who speak English have increased in Israel. Most tourist places and young people speak English, so you don't have to worry too much. However, you can never go wrong by knowing the local language, so keep studying the survival phrases!

### Quick Tip 2

---

Sometimes when Israelis speak English, they can come off as a bit rude. This is mainly due to the intonation of their speech, which they rarely adapt to foreign languages. Don't worry, they aren't being rude to you, they're just Israelis!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #8

I

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 8

# HEBREW

1. אני לא מבין.

2. אני לא מבינה.

3. אני לא יודע.

4. אני לא יודעת.

5. מה זה אומר?

# ENGLISH

1. I don't understand.(male speaker)
2. I don't understand.(female speaker)
3. I don't know. (male speaker)
4. I don't know. (female speaker)
5. What does it mean?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ani lo mevin.
2. Ani lo mevina.

CONT'D OVER

3. Ani lo yodea.
4. Ani lo yoda'at.
5. Ma ze omer?

## VOWELLED

1. אני לא מבין.

2. אני לא מבינה.

3. אני לא יודע.

4. אני לא יודעת.

5. מה זה אומר?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
יודע	yodea	know (for male)	verb	masculine
יודעת	Yoda'at	know (for female)	verb	feminine
מבין	mevin	understand (for male)	verb	masculine
מבינה	mevina	understand (for female)	verb	feminine
מה.	ma.	what	adverb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אני לא יודע עברית. <i>ani lo yodea ivrit.</i></p> <p>I don't know Hebrew.</p>	<p>אני לא יודעת עברית. <i>ani lo yoda'at ivrit.</i></p> <p>I don't know Hebrew.</p>
<p>אני מבין קצת עברית. <i>ani mevin ktzat ivrit.</i></p> <p>I understand some Hebrew. (male speaker)</p>	<p>אני מבינה קצת עברית. <i>ani mevina ktzat ivrit.</i></p> <p>I understand some Hebrew. (female speaker)</p>

מה אתה רוצה?

*ma atah rotzeh?*

What do you want?

## GRAMMAR

Today, we shall see a very useful phrase meaning, "I don't understand." It is very useful because many times you won't immediately understand what people are saying.

As we have seen before in Hebrew, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener. If a man is speaking, in Hebrew, "I don't understand" is *Ani lo mevin*. The first word *Ani* means, "I." *Lo*, which in English is "No," follows this. Last, we have the word *Mevin*, which in English means, "understand." To recap, we have *Ani lo mevin*. Literally, this means, "I don't understand."

If a woman is speaking, in Hebrew, "I don't understand" is *Ani lo mevina*. The first word *Ani* means, "I." *Lo*, which in English is "No," follows this. Last, we have the word *Mevina*, which in English means, "understand." To recap, we have *Ani lo mevina*. Literally, this means, "I don't understand."

Now let's look at another phrase, "I don't know." In Hebrew if a man is speaking, "I don't know" is *Ani lo yodea*. The word *Yodea* literally means, "To know." If a woman is speaking, "I don't know" is *Ani lo yoda'at*. The word *Yoda'at* literally means, "To know."

Another way to express that you don't understand is asking someone "What does it mean?" This phrase in Hebrew is *Ma ze omer?* The first word *Ma* means, "What." Next, we have *Ze*, which in English is "this." Last, we have the word *Omer*, which in English means, "mean." To recap here, we have *Ma ze omer?* Literally, this means, "What does it mean?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Quick Tip 1

---

When engaged in a conversation in Hebrew, you're more than likely not to understand everything they're saying to you. This could be for a number of reasons: the accent, how fast the person is speaking, or the vocabulary that the person is using. If this happens, don't be afraid to say, *Ani lo mevin* (for male) and *Ani lo mevina* (for female). Israelis will be more than happy to try to explain what they have just said. Or maybe you've understood the general sense of a phrase but there was a word someone used that you have never heard before. To find the meaning of this new word, simply ask the person *Ma ze omer?* In English this means, "What does it mean?"

## Quick Tip 2

---

If you have managed to understand what an Israeli has told you, they might ask you *Evanta* (for male) and *Evant* (for female), meaning, "did you understand?" You can now answer this with "Yes, I understood," which is *Ken, hevanti* (for both male and female).

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #9

## Can You Repeat That in Hebrew?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 9

## HEBREW

1. אתה יכול להגיד את זה שוב בבקשה?

2. את יכולה להגיד את זה שוב בבקשה?

3. יותר לאט.

4. אתה יכול להגיד את זה יותר לאט בבקשה?

5. את יכולה להגיד את זה יותר לאט בבקשה?

## ENGLISH

1. Can you repeat that please? (male listener)
2. Can you repeat that please? (female listener)
3. Slowly please.
4. Can you repeat slowly please? (male speaker listener)
5. Can you repeat slowly please? (female speaker listener)

## ROMANIZATION

1. Ata yachol lehagid et ze shuv bevakasha?
2. At yechola lehagid et ze shuv bevakasha?

CONT'D OVER

3. Yoter leat.
4. Ata yachol lehagid et ze yoter leat bevakasha.
5. At yechola lehagid et ze yoter leat bevakasha.

## VOWELLED

1. אתה יכול להגיד את זה שוב בבקשה?

2. את יכולה להגיד את זה שוב בבקשה?

3. יותר לאט.

4. אתה יכול להגיד את זה יותר לאט בבקשה?

5. את יכולה להגיד את זה יותר לאט בבקשה?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
להגיד	lehagid	to say	verb	
ההוא	ha-hu	that	preposition	masculine
לאט	leat	slow	adjective	
בבקשה	bevakasha	please	noun	
יכול	yachol	can (for male)	verb	masculine
יכולה	yechola	can (for female)	verb	feminine

שוב	shuv	again	adverb
יותר	yoter	more	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אתה יכול להגיד משהו בעברית? <i>ata yachol le'hagid mashehu b'ivrit?</i></p> <p>Can you say something in Hebrew?</p>	<p>אני רוצה את המחשב ההוא. <i>ani rotzeh et ha-machshev ha-hu.</i></p> <p>I want that computer.</p>
<p>אני כותב לאט במחשב. <i>ani kotev le'at ba-machshev.</i></p> <p>I write slowly on the computer.</p>	<p>גלידה אחת בבקשה. <i>glidah achat be-vakashah.</i></p> <p>One ice cream, please.</p>
<p>אתה יכול לאכול הכל? <i>ata yachol le'echol ha-kol?</i></p> <p>Can you eat everything?</p>	<p>באתי לישראל שוב. <i>ba'ti le'israel shuv.</i></p> <p>I came to Israel again.</p>
<p>אני יכול לקבל יותר אוכל? <i>ani yachol lekabel yoter ochel?</i></p> <p>Can I get more food?</p>	

## GRAMMAR

There will be many times when the Hebrew around you or coming at you is fast and furious and you may not catch any or all of it. In instances such as this, asking the speaker to say it again can prove the difference between understanding a crucial piece of information and spending the rest of the day trying to figure out what they just said. The following phrase will not only give you a better sense of the language, but it will also help you tune your ear as well!

As we have seen before in Hebrew, there are different ways to say things, depending on the gender of the speaker and listener. If a man is speaking, in Hebrew, "Can you repeat that please?" is *Ata yachol lehagid et ze shuv?* The first word *Ata* means, "you," followed by *Yachol*, which literally means, "can." Next, we have *Lehagid*, which in English is "to say." The following words are *Et ze*, which in English mean, "that." Last, we have the word *Shuv*, which

in English means "again." To recap, we have *Ata yachol lehagid et ze shuv*. Literally, this means, "Can you repeat?"

If a woman is speaking, In Hebrew, "Can you repeat that please?" is *At yechola lehagid et ze shuv?* The first word *At* means, "You," followed by *Yechola*, which literally means, "can." Next, we have *Lehagid*, which in English is "to say." The following words are *Et ze*, which in English mean, "that." Last, we have the word *Shuv*, which in English means, "again." To recap, we have *At yechola lehagid et ze shuv*. Literally, this means, "Can you repeat?"

Let's look at the next expression, which is more polite. The phrase *Bevakasha*, a repetition from previous lessons, means "please." All together, for a male speaker, this is *Ata yachol lehagid et ze shuv bevakasha?* For female speaker, this is *At yechola lehagid et ze shuv bevakasha?* Literally, this means, "Can you repeat please?"

At times, even repeating the words isn't enough to understand the speaker. This is often due to how fast the person is speaking. For instances such as this, you can use the phrase "Slowly please." In Hebrew, "Slowly please" is *Yoter leat*. The first word *Yoter* means, "more." *Leat*, which in English means, "slow," follows next. To recap, we have *Yoter leat*. Literally, this means, "Slowly please."

We can use the phrases we have seen together. "Can you repeat slowly please?" For a male speaker, this is *Ata yachol lehagid et ze yoter leat bevakasha?* Here we have *Ata*, which means, "you" in English. The second word is *Yachol*, which in English means "can." The third word is *Lehagid*, which is the verb meaning "to say." Next are the words *Et ze*, which mean "that." After that, we have the word *Yoter*, which means "more" followed by the word *Leat*, which in English means, "slow." Last, we have the word *Bevakasha* which in English means, "please."

For a female speaker, this is *At yechola lehagid et ze yoter leat bevakasha?* Here we have *At*, which means, "you" in English. The second word is *Yechola*, which in English means "can." The third word is *Lehagid*, which is the verb meaning "to say." Next are the words *Et ze*, which mean "that." After that, we have the word *Yoter*, which means, "more" followed by the word *Leat*, which in English means "slow." Last, we have the word *Bevakasha*, which in English means "please."

We can also combine "again" with "Slowly please." "Can you repeat again and slowly please?" For a male speaker, this is *Ata yachol lehagid et ze shuv yoter leat bevakasha?*

For a female speaker, this is *At yechola lehagid et ze shuv yoter leat bevakasha?*

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Asking someone to repeat what they've just said is especially important when given directions to get you where you're going. If you happen to be lost, instead of stopping someone on the street for directions, it's always best to stop in a store or a café and ask the people that work there. This is because chances are they are much more familiar with the neighborhood than the average passerby on the street is. When giving directions, Israelis tend to speak very fast, especially if they assume you already speak the language. So, if there's something that you didn't understand or if you missed part of the sentence, you can ask, *Ata yachol lehagid et ze shuv bevakasha* (for a male speaker) or *At yechola lehagid et ze shuv bevakasha* (for a female speaker). As you've just learned, this means, "Can you repeat that please?"

## Quick Tip 2

---

If everything else fails, body language is your best friend. Israelis have very extreme body language and wave their hands all over the place when they talk. This can be quite distracting, especially when they talk fast. However, a good way of showing that you don't understand is the simple and universal "I don't know" pose.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #10

## Apologies in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 10

# HEBREW

1. אני מצטער.

2. אני מצטערת.

3. סליחה.

4. זה בסדר.

# ENGLISH

1. I'm sorry/Excuse me. (male speaker)
2. I'm sorry/Excuse me. (female speaker)
3. I'm sorry/Excuse me.
4. No problem/It doesn't matter.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ani mitztaer.
2. Ani mitztaeret.
3. Slicha.
4. Ze beseder.

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. אני מצטער.

2. אני מצטערת.

3. סליחה.

4. זה בסדר.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
סליחה	sliḥah	I'm sorry. (informal)/ Excuse me.	noun	feminine
בסדר	beseder	okay	adjective	none
מצטערת	mitztaeret	sorry (for a female)	verb	feminine
אני מצטערת	ani mitztaeret	I'm sorry. (formal for a female)		
אני מצטער	ani mitztaer	I'm sorry. (formal for a male)		
מצטער	mitztaer	sorry (for a male)	verb	masculine
אני	ani	I	pronoun	none
זה בסדר	ze beseder	it doesn't matter		
זה	ze	it is/this	preposition	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>סליחה, מה השעה? <i>slichá, ma ha-sha'a?</i></p> <p>Excuse me, what's the time?</p>	<p>סליחה, אני מאחר. <i>slichá ani me'acher.</i></p> <p>I'm sorry, I'm late.</p>
<p>סליחה על האיחור. <i>slichá al ha-ichur.</i></p> <p>Excuse me/sorry for being late.</p>	<p>בסדר, אני הולך הביתה. <i>beseder, ani holech ha-bayta.</i></p> <p>Okay, I'm going home.</p>
<p>מצטערת על הכול. <i>mitztaeret al ha-kol.</i></p> <p>Sorry for everything. (female speaker)</p>	<p>אני מצטערת על האוכל הנורא. <i>ani mitztaeret al ha-okhel ha-nora</i></p> <p>I'm sorry for the terrible food. (female)</p>
<p>אני מצטער על האוכל הנורא. <i>ani mtztaer al ha-ochel ha-nora.</i></p> <p>I'm sorry for the terrible food.</p>	<p>מצטער על הכול. <i>mitztaer al ha-kol.</i></p> <p>Sorry for everything.</p>
<p>אני מאמריקה. <i>Ani me'america.</i></p> <p>I am from America.</p>	<p>אני ישן. <i>ani yashen.</i></p> <p>I'm sleeping (male speaker)</p>
<p>אני אוהב אותך. <i>ani ohev otakh.</i></p> <p>I love you (male speaker to female listener)</p>	<p>זה בסדר אם אתה לא בא. <i>ze beseder im ata lo ba.</i></p> <p>It doesn't matter if you're not coming.</p>
<p><i>ze yafe.</i></p> <p>It's pretty.</p>	<p>זה יפה.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we will cover phrases we use for apologizing. Now, as you haven't quite mastered Hebrew, it's probably very prudent to go over the phrases for apologizing as they just might come in handy.

We'll start with "I'm sorry," which in Hebrew for a male speaker, is *Ani mitztaer*. For a female speaker it is *Ani mitztaeret*.

Please note that we use *Ani mitztaer* (for a male speaker) and *Ani mitzraeret* (for a female speaker) in the formal level of speech.

Talking to a friend, thus changing to the informal level of speech, you will use *Slicha*.

We use *Slicha* and *Ani mitzraer* (for a male speaker) and *Ani mitzraeret* (for a female speaker) when you might have said or done something offensive, wrong, or embarrassing. Note that we ALSO use *Slicha* as "excuse me." Use this when you are trying to work your way through a crowd, at the subway station for instance, or when you are trying to get someone's attention in a store, or asking for directions.

Now, what if someone says *Slicha* to you after they have done something wrong and you want to respond, "No problem" or "It doesn't matter." In this case, the proper response should be *Ze beseder*, which literally means, "It's nothing."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

If someone bumps into you on the street in Israel, don't expect an excuse me, especially in the big cities. Israelis are usually a very friendly people, but just do not consider excusing yourself for bumping into someone as time well spent. Unless someone pushes you over so hard you fall on the ground, keep walking.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #11

## Entering A Restaurant in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 11

# HEBREW

1. כמה אנשים אתם?

2. אנחנו שלושה.

3. אנחנו ארבעה אנשים.

4. אני לבד.

# ENGLISH

1. How many people are you?

2. We're three.

3. We're four people.

4. Only one.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Kama anashim atem?

2. Anakhnu shlosa.

3. Anakhnu arba-a anashim.

4. Ani levad.

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. כמה אנשים אתם?

2. אנחנו שלושה.

3. אנחנו ארבעה אנשים.

4. אני לבד.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
כמה	kama	how many	adverb	
אנשים	anashim	people	noun	masculine
אני	ani	I	pronoun	none
לבד	levad	alone	adjective	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>כמה בירות יש לך? <i>Kama birot yesh lekha?</i></p> <p>How many beers do you have? (male listener)</p>	<p>יש פה המון אנשים. <i>Yesh po ha'mon anashim.</i></p> <p>There are many people here.</p>
<p>אני מאמריקה. <i>Ani me'america.</i></p> <p>I am from America.</p>	<p>אני ישן. <i>ani yashen.</i></p> <p>I'm sleeping (male speaker)</p>
<p>אני אוהב אותך. <i>ani ohev otakh.</i></p> <p>I love you (male speaker to female listener)</p>	<p>הוא לבד. <i>Hu levad.</i></p> <p>He's alone.</p>

# GRAMMAR

There is a wide variety of Israeli dishes and your job as a visitor is to try as many different foods as possible! However, before you start eating, you have to get to the table! In today's lesson, we'll cover getting to the table in a restaurant.

When entering a restaurant in Israel, they will greet you with *Boker tov*, which means "Good morning," or *Tzahoraim tovim*, which means "Good afternoon," or *Erev tov*, which is "Good evening."

In Israel when entering a restaurant, one rarely gets seated by the waiter or waitress. The customers often have to find their own table. However, there are occasions where they will ask you the question "How many people in your party?" Practicing it will come in handy at some point. "How many people are you" in Hebrew is *Kama anashim atem?* The first word *kama* means, "How many." *Anashim* follows this, which in Hebrew means, "people." Finally, we have *Atem*, which in Hebrew is "are you."

Now let's go over how to answer. In Hebrew, you would respond by telling the waiter or waitress *Anachnu shlosha*, which in English means, "We are three."

Now we're going to review some numbers in Hebrew in case your party happens to be bigger. Please note that in Hebrew we have different ways to count depending on the gender of the noun that we are counting. Thus, the numbers one through five for masculine nouns are *Echad, Shnayim, Shlosha, Arba'ah, and Chamisha*. For feminine nouns, the numbers are *Achat, Shtayim, Shalosh, Arba, and Chamesh*.

You could also say, "We are four people," which in Hebrew is *Anachnu arba'ah anashim*. The first word *Anachnu* means, "We are." We follow this with *Arba'ah*, which in Hebrew is "four." The last word is *Anashim*, which in English means "people."

If you are just one person, the proper answer to the question is *Ani levad*, which in English means, "I am alone." The first word *Ani* means, "I am." The second word *Levad* means, "alone."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Eating out is one of the greatest pleasures of traveling in Israel. The warm atmosphere and the happy people will make it an unforgettable experience. Now, if you go to a restaurant,

taking a seat at an empty table is the most common way. Of course, as you learned very useful survival phrases today, you should try to use them.

## Quick Tip 2

---

Knowing which restaurant to go to can be very difficult because Israel has about five restaurants on every corner! This is your chance to ask the locals for their recommendations. You do this by asking *Al eize misada ata mamlitz?* (if you ask a male) and *Al eize misada at mamlitza?* (if you ask a female). This literally means, "Which restaurant do you recommend?" Going with the local favorites is always your best bet!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #12

## Israeli Restaurant Part 2

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 12

# HEBREW

1. אני רוצה להזמין שולחן להערב בבקשה.

2. אני רוצה להזמין שולחן להערב בבקשה.

3. לכמה אנשים?

4. שני אנשים.

5. לאיזו שעה?

6. לשמונה בבקשה.

# ENGLISH

1. Can I make a reservation for this evening? (male speaker)
2. Can I make a reservation for this evening? (female speaker)
3. For how many people?
4. For two.
5. At what time do you want to reserve?
6. At eight o'clock, please.

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Ani rotse le'hazmin shulkhan le'ha'erev be'va'kasha.
2. ani rotsa le'hazmin shulkhan le'ha'erev be'va'kasha.
3. Le'hama anashim?
4. Shnei anashim.
5. Le'eizo sha'a?
6. Li-shmo'ne be'va'kasha.

## VOWELLED

1. אני רוצה להזמין שולחן להערב בבקשה.

2. אני רוצה להזמין שולחן להערב בבקשה.

3. לכמה אנשים?

4. שני אנשים.

5. לאיזה שעה?

6. לשמונה בבקשה.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
שולחן	shulkhan	table	noun	masculine

להזמין.	le'hazmin	reservation (book a table), order	verb	
להערב	le'haerev	for the evening	noun	
שעה	sha'a	hour, time	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>השולחן גדול. <i>Ha'shulkhan gadol.</i></p> <p>The table is big.</p>	<p>אני רוצה להזמין סלט. <i>Ani rotse le'hazmin salat.</i></p> <p>I would like to order salad. (male speaker)</p>
<p>יש לי כבר תוכנית להערב. <i>Yesh li kvar tokhnit le'haerev.</i></p> <p>I already have a plan for tonight.</p>	<p>בשעה אחת יש שישים דקות. <i>Be'sha'a akhat yesh shishim dakot.</i></p> <p>In one hour, there are sixty minutes.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In the last lesson, we learned how to get a table at a restaurant, but my dear listeners please know that because of the popularity of Israeli food, it can be difficult to get a seat especially on the weekends. The best thing to do without a doubt is to make a reservation for the time you want to go and eat. In today's lesson, we'll cover making a reservation in a restaurant.

Normally, if you are a male and you make a phone call in order to make a reservation for the evening, you would say *Ani rotze leazmin shulhan lehaerev, bevakasha*. Literally, *Ani* means, "I." We follow this with *Rotze*, which in English means, "I want."

*Leazmin* is the infinitive form of the verb "to book" and literally means, "to order." We follow it with *Shulhan*, meaning, "a table." Next, we have *Lehaerev*, which is the equivalent of "for the evening." Finally, we have *Bevakasha*, which in English means, "please."

If you are a female, you would say *Ani rotza leazmin shulhan lehaerev bevakasha*? Literally, *Ani* means, "I." We follow this with *Rotza*, which in English means, "I want."

*Leazmin* is the infinitive form of the verb "to book" and literally means, "to order." We follow it

with *Shulhan*, meaning, "a table." Next, we have *Lehaerev*, which is the equivalent of "for the evening. Finally, we have *Bevakasha*, which in English means, "please."

Normally, they'll ask you how many people are in your party and the time of the reservation. In Hebrew, "For how many people?" is *Lekama anashim?*

Now let's imagine you are a party of two. In Hebrew, you would use *Shnei anashim*, which in English means, "two people."

Finally, let's see how they will ask you the time of your reservation. *Le'eizo sha'a?* "At what time do you want to make a reservation?" *Le'eize sha'a* literally means, "At what hour."

Now let's answer the question! Let's imagine you want to reserve a table at eight o'clock. *Leshmone, bevakasha*. "At eight o'clock, please." *Leshmone* means, "At eight." *Bevakasha* means (as we know by now), "please."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Israelis like eating late at night. Eating before 8:00 P.M. is not so common. The biggest meal of the day is dinner, and you will be eating and drinking a lot. Make sure you have lots of room in your belly so you can fully enjoy the Israeli cuisine!

### Quick Tip 2

---

Restaurants, cafés, and bars are usually open until early morning, and restaurants tend to close between certain hours of the day, especially during summer. The hottest time of day is between 12:00 P.M. - 5:00 P.M. in Israel, so many shops and restaurants close for siesta. If you are outside during this time, I recommend a high factor sunscreen.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #13

## Israeli Restaurant 3 – Smoking

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 13

## HEBREW

1. סליחה, מותר לעשן פה?

2. כן, מותר לעשן פה.

3. לא, אסור לעשן פה.

## ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, is smoking allowed here?
2. Yes, smoking is allowed.
3. No, I am sorry, it's forbidden.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Slikha, mutar le'ashen po?
2. Ken, mutar le'ashen po.
3. Lo, asur le'ashen po.

## VOWELLED

1. סְלִיחָה, מוֹתֵר לְעִשֵּׁן פֶּה?

2. כֵּן, מוֹתֵר לְעִשֵּׁן פֶּה.

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מותר	mutar	allowed	adjective	Musculine
לעשן.	leashen	to smoke	verb	
כן	ken	yes	expression	none
לא	lo	no	adverb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>כמה ימי חופש מותר לי לקחת השנה?  <i>Cama yemei hofesh mutar li lekhat hashana?</i></p> <p>How many holiday days am I allowed this year?</p>	<p>יש לך משהו לעשן?  <i>Yesh lecha mashehu leashen?</i></p> <p>Do you have something to smoke? (male listener)</p>
<p>כן, זה מעולה.  <i>ken ze meuleh.</i></p> <p>Yes, it's great.</p>	<p>כן, אני ישראלי.  <i>ken ani yisraeli.</i></p> <p>Yes, I am Israeli.</p>
<p><i>lo, ein li odef.</i></p> <p>No, I don't have change.</p>	<p>לא, אין לי עודף.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In the last lesson, we learned how to make a reservation in a restaurant. Now that you know how to get a table, you have another big issue. If you want to enjoy your meal, the smoking issue is very important. If you are a smoker and you enter a non-smoking establishment, or if

you are a non-smoker and enter a smoking establishment, this could ruin your meal. In today's lesson, we will cover how to ask for a smoking or non-smoking table.

Let's imagine first that you are a smoker. Before entering a restaurant, you need to ask, "Excuse me, is smoking allowed here?" *Slicha, mutar leashen po?*

*Slicha*, as we have seen, is the translation of "Excuse me." We follow this with *Mutar leashen po*. *Mutar* means, "allowed" and we follow it with *Leashen*, which in English means, "to smoke." Last, is *Po*, which means, "here."

Now let's look at the possible answers.

"Yes, you may smoke." *Ken, mutar leashen po*. As you might have figured out, in this sentence we have only added the Hebrew word for "Yes" *Ken* before *Mutar leashen po*. This is an easy answer to a question!

Then what do we say if they do not allow smoking? We take the same pattern as before, and instead of *Ken, mutar*, we just add the Hebrew words *Lo, asur*, which in English means, "No, it's not allowed."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

In the past, smoking was generally allowed anywhere in Israel. However, since 2008, a new law to ban smoking in public places is stipulated and now they do not allow smoking in restaurants and pubs anymore.

### Quick Tip 2

---

Israel has few, if any smoking rooms. Israelis are in fact known to ignore any public smoking bans, so even though it is legally prohibited, it doesn't necessarily mean that people stop smoking in public places. So knowing how to ask if they allow smoking will always come in handy.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #14

## Israeli Restaurant 4 – At The Table

---

### CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 6 Cultural Insight

# 14

# HEBREW

1. תפריט, בבקשה.

2. מה אתה רוצה לשתות?

3. מה את רוצה לשתות?

4. אני רוצה חומוס וטחינה.

5. אני רוצה חומוס וטחינה.

# ENGLISH

1. A menu, please.
2. What would you like to drink?(male listener)
3. What would you like to drink?(a female listener)
4. I would like Humus and Tehina. (a male speaker)
5. I would like Humus and Tehina. (a female speaker)

# ROMANIZATION

1. Tafrit, bevakasha.
2. Ma ata rotze lishtot?

CONT'D OVER

3. Ma at rotza lishtot?
4. Ani rotze humus ve-thina.
5. Ani rotza humus ve-thina.

## VOWELLED

1. תפריט, בבקשה.

2. מה אתה רוצה לשתות?

3. מה את רוצה לשתות?

4. אני רוצה חומוס וטחינה.

5. אני רוצה חומוס וטחינה.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
תפריט	tafrit	menu	noun	masculine
רוצה	rotze	want (for a male speaker)	verb	masculine
רוצה	rotza	want (for a female speaker)	verb	feminine
לשתות	lishtot	to drink	verb	
ממליץ	mamlitz	recommend (for a male speaker)	verb	masculine

ממליצה	mamlitza	recommend (for female speaker)	verb	feminine
חמוס	humus	hummus	noun	masculine
טחינה	thina	tehina	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>יש לכם תפריט? <i>Yesh la-khem tafrit?</i></p> <p>Do you have a menu?</p>	<p>אני יכול להסתכל בתפריט? <i>ani yachol lehistacel ba-tafrit?</i></p> <p>May I have a look at the menu?</p>
<p>מה אתה רוצה לארוחת ערב? <i>ma ata rotze la-arukat erev?</i></p> <p>What would you like for dinner?</p>	<p>מה את רוצה לארוחת ערב? <i>ma at rotza la-arukat erev?</i></p> <p>What would you like for dinner? (female listener)</p>
<p>חשוב לשתות הרבה מים. <i>Hashuv lishtot harbe maim.</i></p> <p>It's important to drink a lot of water.</p>	<p>מה אתה ממליץ? <i>ma ata mamlits?</i></p> <p>What do you recommend?</p>
<p>מה את ממליצה? <i>Ma at mamlitsa?</i></p> <p>What do you recommend?</p>	<p>חמוס זה האוכל הישראלי האהוב עליי! <i>Hummus ze ha-ochel ha-israeli ha-ahuv alai!</i></p> <p>Hummus is my favorite Israeli food!</p>

בטחינה יש הרבה שום.  
*be-thina yesh harbe shum.*

Tahini contains a lot of garlic.

## GRAMMAR

Finally, you're at the table and at your seat. Now it's time to order! In today's lesson, we will cover how to ask for a menu and then order your food and drinks.

Normally, to get the waiter's attention you can just raise your hand and simply say *Slichia!* "Excuse me", and then ask for a menu by saying, *Tafrit bevakasha* "A menu, please".

*Tafrit* means, "Menu." Finally, *Bevakasha* follow this, which in English means, "please."

Once you have looked at the menu, you can finally call the waiter for the order. A typical Israeli menu is composed of *Manot rishonot* "appetizers", which can be a large variety of dishes from salads to small fishes, *Manot ikariyot* "second dish," which can be fish or meat, and *Manot achronot* "dessert."

In 99% of cases, they will ask you what you would like to drink first. As we have already seen, in Hebrew there are different ways to say and ask things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener. Thus, if you were a male, the waiter would probably ask you, *Ma ata rotze lishtot?* *Ma* means, "what," *Ata* means, "you," *Rotze* means, "want," and finally *Lishtot* means, "to drink."

If you were a female, the waiter would probably ask you, *Ma at rotza lishtot?* *Ma* means, "what," *At* means, "you," *Rotza* means, "want," and finally *Lishtot* means, "to drink."

Now let's see some typical beverages the Israelis have with dinner.

- *Bira* - "beer"
  
- *Yain lavan* - "white wine"
  
- *Yain adom* - "red wine"
  
- *Maim* - "water"

In Israel, the waiter rarely asks the customer what they want. However, you can always ask for recommendations and the house specials!

If you are asking a male waiter, you will ask, *Ma ata mamlitz?* This literally means, "What do you recommend?" Let's have a quick look at the bits and pieces of this phrase. The Hebrew word *Ma* means, "what" in English. We follow this with the word for "you," which is *Ata*. "Recommend" is *Mamlitz*. This would be the equivalent for "What do you recommend?" in English.

If you are asking a female waiter, you will ask, *Ma at mamlitza?* This literally means, "What

do you recommend?" Let's have a quick look at the bits and pieces of this phrase. The Hebrew word *Ma* means, "what" in English. We follow this with the word for "you," which is *At*. "Recommend" is *Mamlitza*. This would be the equivalent for "What do you recommend?" in English.

When you order in Israel, you usually just say the name of the dish you want. However, there is a polite way of saying "I would like" followed by the name of the things you want to eat. A male should say, *Ani rotze*.

Now a female would say, *Ani rotza*.

Now let's see some good dishes you can find on a typical Israeli menu.

- *Salat israeli* - The traditional Israeli salad.
- *Humus* - Paste made from cooked, mashed chickpeas, blended with *Tehina*, olive oil, lemon juice, salad, and garlic.
- *Tehina* - Paste of ground sesame seeds used in cooking.
- *Falafel* - Fried balls made from spiced chickpeas served in a pita bread and salad.
- *Shawarma* - Shaved chicken, turkey, or beef served in pita bread or *taboon* bread with salad, humus, and french fries.

Let's imagine you would like to order *Humus* and *Thina*. If the waiter is male, you should say, *Ani rotze humus ve-thina*. "I would like *Humus* and some *Thina*."

If you are female, you should say, *Ani rotza humus vethina*. "I would like *Humus* and some *Thina*."

As we have seen, *Ani rotze* (for a male) or *Ani rotza* (for a female) means, "I would like." You simply follow it with the name of the food you are ordering. Please note that before *Thina* you will find *Ve*, which in English means, "and." However, unlike in English, *Ve* is connected to the word that follows it.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

A traditional Israeli meal consists of many small dishes; we call this *Salatim*. This is a common way of eating around the Mediterranean countries, but they all have different dishes. If you go out for a meal and you're not quite sure what to eat, order a little bit of everything and I assure you, you won't be disappointed!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #15

## Israeli Restaurant 5 – Check Please!

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 15

## HEBREW

1. אתה רוצה עוד משהו?

2. את רוצה עוד משהו?

3. לא, תודה. חשבון, בבקשה.

## ENGLISH

1. Would you like anything else?(male listener)
2. Would you like anything else?(female listener)
3. I'm fine, thanks. the check please.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Ata rotze od mashehu?
2. At rotza od mashehu?
3. Lo, toda. heshbon bevakasha.

## VOWELLED

1. אַתָּה רוֹצֵה עוֹד מִשֶּׁהוּ?

2. אַתְּ רוֹצֵה עוֹד מִשֶּׁהוּ?

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אתה רוצה	ata rotze	would you like (for a male)	phrase	masculine
אתה	ata	you (for a male)	pronoun	masculine
רוצה	rotze	want (for a male)	verb	masculine
את רוצה	at rotza	would you like (for a female)	phrase	feminine
את	at	you (for a female)	pronoun	feminine
רוצה	rotza	want (for a female)	verb	feminine
עוד	od	another/more	adjective	
משהו	mashehu	something	pronoun	masculine
חשבון	heshbon	check	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אתה רוצה קפה?</p> <p><i>ata rotze cafe?</i></p> <p>Would you like some coffee?</p>	<p>אתה יפה.</p> <p><i>ata yafe.</i></p> <p>You are beautiful.</p>
<p>הוא רוצה מכונית.</p> <p><i>hu rotze mehonit.</i></p> <p>He wants a car.</p>	<p>את רוצה קפה?</p> <p><i>at rotza cafe?</i></p> <p>Would you like some coffee?</p>

את יפה. <i>at yafa.</i> You are beautiful.	היא רוצה מכונית. <i>hi rotza mehonit.</i> She wants a car.
תגיד עוד פעם, בבקשה. <i>tagid od pa'am, bebakasha.</i> Say one more time, please.	ראיתי משהו יפה. <i>raiti mashehu yafe.</i> I saw something nice.
<i>kama ze ha-heshbon</i> How much is the bill?	כמה זה החשבון?

## GRAMMAR

In the last lesson, we saw how to order at the restaurant, how to get the waiter's attention, and then how to order your meal and beverages. Once you have the beverages and you finally have all the entrées you have ordered, you can start to enjoy the mouth-watering meal.

Normally, if the waiter sees that you have finished, he or she will come to your table and kindly ask (if you are a male), *Ata rotze od mashehu?* "Would you like anything else?" *Ata* in English is "you." We have already learned this in previous lessons. *Rotze* literally means, "want." Then we have the word *Od*, which you might have guessed already, means "another." Finally, we have the word *Mashehu*, which in English means, "else."

If you are a female, the waiter will ask you, *At rotza od mashehu?* "Would you like anything else?" Let's break down these words and hear them one more time. *At* in English is "you." We have already learned this in previous lessons. *Rotza* literally means, "want." Then we have the word *Od*, which you might have guessed already, means, "another." Finally, we have the word *Mashehu*, which in English means "else."

If you are pleased with your meal and are ready to leave, you should reply, *Lo toda, heshbon bevakasha.* ("I'm fine thanks, the check please.") This is a long sentence, but let's break it down. First, we have *Lo toda*, which means, "No thanks." We follow this with *Heshbon*, which is "the check" in English. Last, we have *Bevakasha*, which we already know from previous lessons as well, means "please" in English. All together, we have *Lo toda, heshbon bevakasha.* And there you have it!

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Quick Tip 1

---

In Israel, it is mostly possible to pay by cash, checks, or credit cards! You don't need to worry if you don't have cash on you. The only thing you need to pay for with cash is the tip for the waiter, so always keep some change with you when you go to a restaurant. Keep in mind that in Israel you are required to pay the tip to your waiter, which is usually between ten and twelve percent of your final bill.

## Quick Tip 2

---

Even if it says everywhere that tips are included in the price, in Israel tipping is quite important. I know a tip can seem preposterous on top the service charge; however, it is courteous and good manners to give tips in restaurants, bars, and cafés. However, if the tip is already included in your bill, you don't need to tip ten-twelve percent and you can leave as much as want.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #16

## Counting in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 3 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar
- 7 Cultural Insight

# 16

# HEBREW

1. איש אחד.

2. אישה אחת.

3. חמישה אנשים.

4. אני רוצה לקנות שני בקבוקים של ערק, בבקשה.

5. אני רוצה לקנות שני בקבוקים של ערק, בבקשה.

6. אני רוצה לקנות שרשרת אחת.

7. אני רוצה לקנות שרשרת אחת.

8. אני רוצה לקנות שעון אחד.

9. אני רוצה לקנות שעון אחד.

# ENGLISH

1. One person.(male counter)
2. One person.(female counter)
3. Five people.
4. I would like to buy two bottles of Arak please.(for a male speaker)
5. I would like to buy two bottles of Arak please.(for a female speaker)

CONT'D OVER

6. I would like to buy a necklace.(for a male speaker)
7. I would like to buy a necklace.(for a female speaker)
8. I would like to buy a watch.(for a male speaker)
9. I would like to buy a watch.(for a female speaker)

## ROMANIZATION

1. Ish echad.
2. Isha achat.
3. Chamisha anashim.
4. Ani rotze liknot shnei bakbukim shel arak, bevakasha.
5. Ani rotza liknot shnei bakbukim shel arak, bevakasha.
6. Ani rotze liknot sharsheret achat.
7. Ani rotza liknot sharsheret achat.
8. Ani rotze liknot shaon echad.
9. Ani rotza liknot shaon echad.

## VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. איש אחד.

2. אשה אחת.

3. חמשה אנשים.

4. אני רוצה לקנות שני בקבוקים של ערק, בבקשה.

5. אני רוצה לקנות שני בקבוקים של ערק, בבקשה.

6. אני רוצה לקנות שרשרת אחת.

7. אני רוצה לקנות שרשרת אחת.

8. אני רוצה לקנות שעון אחד.

9. אני רוצה לקנות שעון אחד.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
בקבוק	Bakbuk	bottle	noun	masculine
ערק	arak	arak	noun	masculine
שרשרת	shar`sheret	necklace	noun	feminine
שעון	shaon	watch, clock	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הם סיימו חמישים בקבוקים של בירה בלילה אחד.  <i>hem siymu khamishim bakbukim shel bira be'layla ekhad</i></p> <p>They finished fifty bottles of beer in one night.</p>	<p>מילאתי את הבקבוק שלי הבוקר.  <i>Mile'ti et ha-bakbuk sheli ha-boker.</i></p> <p>I filled up my bottle this morning.</p>
<p>הוא קנה חמישה בקבוקי יין!  <i>Hoo kana chamisha bakbukei ya'yin</i></p> <p>He bought five bottles of wine!</p>	<p>אני תמיד שותה ערק בלילה.  <i>ani tamid shote arak ba-layla.</i></p> <p>I always drink Arak at night.</p>
<p>כמה עולה שרשרת היהלומים היא?  <i>kama ola shar'sheret ha'yahalomim hahi?</i></p> <p>How much is that diamond necklace?</p>	<p>יש לי שרשרת יפה.  <i>yesh li sharsheret yafa.</i></p> <p>I have a pretty necklace.</p>
<p>ירשתי את השעון הזה מסבא שלי.  <i>yarashti et ha'sha-on ha'ze mi`saba sheli.</i></p> <p>I inherited this clock from my grandfather.</p>	<p>השעון השחור היה זול.  <i>ha-shaon ha-shahor haya zol.</i></p> <p>The black watch was cheap.</p>

## GRAMMAR

This lesson is very straightforward as we're going to cover counting from zero through ten. Let's jump right in.

Please note that counting things in Hebrew can be a bit tricky as objects in Hebrew have gender.

**First we will list the masculine form of the numbers, and then the feminine form.**

0	<i>efes</i> אפס
1	<i>echad/achat</i> אחד/אחת
2	<i>shnayim/shtayim</i> שניים/שתיים
3	<i>shlosha/shalosh</i> שלושה/שלוש

4	<i>arba'ah/arba</i> ארבעה/ארבע
5	<i>chamisha/chamesh</i> חמישה/חמש
6	<i>shisha/shesh</i> שישה/שש
7	<i>shiv'ah/sheva</i> שבעה/שבע
8	<i>shmona/shmone</i> שמונה/שמונה
9	<i>'tish'ah/tesha</i> תשעה/תשע
10	<i>asara/eser</i> עשרה/עשר

Neutral numbers (numbers of streets, public transport lines, and numbers as you read them one by one) are set in their feminine form. Furthermore, we also use "one" or *Echad/achat* as the indefinite article meaning "a/an" after nouns. So we have *Echad* after masculine nouns, and *Achat* after feminine nouns. For example, "One person (a man)" is *Ish echad*. And "One person (a woman)" is *Isha achat*.

The number comes first, followed by the thing. To say "two people" you will say, *Shnei anashim*. In this case, *nashim* is the plural of *Ish*. An exception is the singular form. In the singular form, the noun that you count comes first followed by the number. Please note that in Hebrew, as you have seen, nouns have singular and plural forms and they can be feminine, masculine, or neutral.

If there are "five people," you have *Chamisha anashim*.

Numbers can be very useful especially when shopping in Israel. Let's imagine you are buying some presents to bring back to your country. For example, imagine you would like to buy two bottles of *Arak* (Israeli alcohol) in a nice shop. "I would like to buy two bottles of *Arak*," for a male speaker is *Ani rotze liknot shnei bakkukim shel arak bevakasha*.

*Ani rotze* are the Hebrew words for "I would like." Next, you have the word *Liknot*, which means, "to buy." Then you have the number *Shnei* "two", followed by *Bakkukim*, which is plural for the object "bottle." Following next is the word *Shel*, which in English means, "of." Then we have the word *Arak* meaning "Israeli alcohol" (what that you wanted to buy). Last, is the word *Bevakasha*, which in English is "please."

For a female speaker, "I would like to buy two bottles of *Arak*." is *Ani rotza liknot shnei bakkukim shel arak bevakasha*. *Ani rotza* are the Hebrew words for "I would like." Next is the word *Liknot*, which means, "to buy." Then you have the number *Shnei* "two," followed by

*Bakbukim*, which is plural for the object "bottle." Following it is the word *Shel*, which in English means, "of." Then we have the word *Arak* meaning "Israeli alcohol" (what that you wanted to buy). Last, is the word *Bevakasha*, which in English is "please."

What do you say when you want to buy a nice, traditional, necklace? For a male speaker, "I would like to buy a necklace," is *Ani rotze liknot sharsheret achat*. *Ani rotze* are the Hebrew words for "I would like." *Liknot* is the verb "to buy." Next, we have *Sharsheret* "necklace." Finally, you have *achat* used as an indefinite article meaning, "a/an."

For a female speaker, "I would like to buy a necklace," is *Ani rotza liknot sharsheret achat*. *Ani rotza* are the Hebrew words for "I would like." *Liknot* is the verb "to buy." Next, we have *Sharsheret* "necklace." Finally, you have *achat* used as an indefinite article meaning, "a/an."

In this case, we use *Achat* after the noun *Sharsheret*, since *Sharsheret* ("necklace") is in the singular form.

Eventually, you change your mind, and decide to buy *Shaon*, meaning a "watch" in English. If you are a male, you would say, *Ani rotze liknot shaon echad*. "I would like to buy a watch."

If you are a female, you would say, *Ani rotza liknot shaon echad*. "I would like to buy a watch."

Please note that *shaon* is a masculine noun, so for this reason we have changed the indefinite article *Achat* to *Echad*.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

Good Israeli souvenirs would include olive oil, Arak, Israeli jewelry, and "the evil eye" jewelry. The "evil eye" is related to superstition and is the belief that some people can bestow a curse on victims by the malevolent gaze of their magical eye. The most common form however, attributes the cause to envy with the envious person casting the evil eye unintentionally.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #17

## Counting 10 - 100 in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 3 English
- 4 Romanization
- 6 Vowelled
- 7 Vocabulary
- 9 Sample Sentences
- 11 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

# 17

# HEBREW

1. אפס.

2. אחת/אחד.

3. שתיים/שניים.

4. שלוש/שלושה.

5. ארבע/ארבעה.

6. חמש/חמישה.

7. שש/שישה.

8. שבע/שבעה.

9. שמונה/שמונה.

1. תשע/תשעה.

0

1. עשר/עשרה.

1

1. עשרים.

2

1. שלושים.

3

1. ארבעים.

4

CONT'D OVER

1. חמישים.

5

1. שישים.

6

1. שבעים.

7

1. שמונים.

8

1. תשעים.

9

2. מאה.

0

## ENGLISH

1. zero
2. one
3. two
4. three
5. four
6. five

CONT'D OVER

7. six
8. seven
9. eight
10. nine
11. ten
12. twenty
13. thirty
14. forty
15. fifty
16. sixty
17. seventy
18. eighty
19. ninety
20. hundred

## ROMANIZATION

1. efes.

CONT'D OVER

2. achat/echad.
3. shtaim/shnaim.
4. shalosh/shlosha.
5. arba/arbah.
6. hamesh/hamisha.
7. shesh/shisha.
8. sheva/shiva'a.
9. shmone/shmona.
10. tessa/thisha'a.
11. eser/asara.
12. esrim.
13. shloshim.
14. arbaim.
15. hamishim.
16. shishim.
17. shiv'im.

CONT'D OVER

18. shmonim.

19. tishim.

20. mea.

## VOWELLED

1. אָפֶס.

2. אַחַת/אֶחָד.

3. שְׁתַּיִם/שְׁנַיִם.

4. שְׁלוֹשׁ/שְׁלוֹשָׁה.

5. אַרְבַּע/אַרְבָּעָה.

6. חֲמִישׁ/חֲמִישָׁה.

7. שֵׁשׁ/שֵׁשָׁה.

8. שִׁבְעַ/שִׁבְעָה.

9. שְׁמוֹנֶה/שְׁמוֹנָה.

10. תְּשַׁע/תְּשַׁעָה.

0

11. עָשָׂר/עָשָׂרָה.

1

CONT'D OVER

עשרים.1

2

שלושים.1

3

ארבעים.1

4

חמשים.1

5

ששים.1

6

שבעים.1

7

שמונים.1

8

תשעים.1

9

מאה.2

0

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אפס	efes	zero	noun	masculine
אחת	achat	one	noun	feminine
שתיים	shtaim	two	noun	feminine

חמישה	chamisha	five	adjective	masculine
ארבעה	arbah	four	adjective	masculine
ארבע	arba	four	noun	feminine
שלוש	shalosh	three	noun	feminine
שניים	shtayim	two	adjective	masculine
שלושה	shloshta	three	Numeral, Adverb	masculine
אחד	Echad	one	adjective	masculine
חמש	chamesh	five	noun	feminine
שש	shesh	six	noun	feminine
שישה	shisha	six	adjective	masculine
שבע	sheva	seven	noun	feminine
שבעה	shivah	seven	adjective	masculine
שמונה	shmone	eight	noun	feminine
שמונה	shmona	eight	adjective	masculine
תשע	tesha	nine	noun	feminine
תשעה	tisha'a	nine	adjective	masculine
עשרה	asara	ten	adjective	masculine
עשר	eser	ten	noun	feminine
עשרים	Esrin	twenty	noun	masculine
שלושים.	Shloshim	thirty	adjective	general
ארבעים	Arbaim	forty	adjective	general
חמישים	Chamishim	fifty	Numeral, Adverb	
שישים	Shishim	sixty	adjective	
שבעים	Shivim	seventy	adjective	

שמונים	Shmonim	eighty	adjective
תשעים	Tishim	ninety	adjective
מאה	Mea	hundred	adjective

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>המספר אפס. <i>Ha-mispar efes.</i></p> <p>The number zero.</p>	<p>ילדה אחת. <i>yalda achat.</i></p> <p>One girl.</p>
<p>יש לה שתי חתולות. <i>yesh la shtei hatulot.</i></p> <p>She has two (female) cats.</p>	<p>חמישה ימים. <i>chamisha yamim.</i></p> <p>Five days.</p>
<p>היא קנתה ארבעה חרוזים. <i>Hi kanta arbah charoozim.</i></p> <p>She bought four beads.</p>	<p>ארבע שמלות. <i>arba smalot.</i></p> <p>Four dresses.</p>
<p>יש לי שלוש אחיות. <i>yesh li shalosh achayot,</i></p> <p>I have three sisters.</p>	<p>יש לו שני כלבים. <i>yesh lo shney clavim.</i></p> <p>He has two dogs.</p>
<p>לאבא שלי יש שלושה אחים. <i>Le-aba sheli yesh shloscha achim.</i></p> <p>My father has three brothers.</p>	<p>יש לי תפוח אחד. <i>yesh li tapuach echad.</i></p> <p>I have one apple.</p>
<p>הוא חיכה חמש שעות בשדה התעופה. <i>Hu chika hamesh sha'ot be-s'de ha-te'ufah.</i></p> <p>He waited five hours at the airport.</p>	<p>חמש ילדות. <i>chamesh yeladot.</i></p> <p>Five girls.</p>

<p>יש עוד שש דקות עד לתחילת הקונצרט. <i>Yesh od shesh dakot ad le-t'hilat ha-kontzert.</i></p> <p>There are six minutes left till the beginning of the concert.</p>	<p>שישה בקבוקים של ערק. <i>shisha bakbukim shel arak.</i></p> <p>Six bottles of Arak.</p>
<p>הוא גר בתל אביב שבע שנים. <i>Hu gar be-Tel Aviv sheva shanim.</i></p> <p>He lived in Tel Aviv for seven years.</p>	<p>שבעה נגנים. <i>shivah naganim.</i></p> <p>Seven players.</p>
<p>שמונה צלחות. <i>shmone tzalachot.</i></p> <p>Eight plates.</p>	<p>יש לי שמונה אחים. <i>Yesh li shmonah achim.</i></p> <p>I have eight brothers.</p>
<p>הוא היה בישראל תשע פעמים. <i>Hu hayah be-israel tesha pa'amim.</i></p> <p>He's been to Israel nine times.</p>	<p>לחתולים יש תשע נשמות. <i>le-chatulim ish tesha neshamot.</i></p> <p>Cats have nine lives.</p>
<p>יש לי תשעה תיקים. <i>yesh li thisha'a tikim.</i></p> <p>I have nine bags.</p>	<p>אני רוצה עשרה כדורי פלאפל, בבקשה! <i>Ani rotzeh asarah cadurei falafel bevakeshah!</i></p> <p>I would like ten falafel balls, please!</p>
<p>יש לך עשר אצבעות. <i>yesh lach eser etzbaot,</i></p> <p>You have ten fingers (female listener).</p>	<p>יש לי עשרים שקלים. <i>yesh li esrim shkalim.</i></p> <p>I have twenty NIS.</p>
<p>אני בת שלושים. <i>ani bat shloshim.</i></p> <p>I'm thirty years old.</p>	<p>המלון עלה שלושים שקלים ללילה. <i>Ha-malon ala shloshim shkalim le-layla.</i></p> <p>The hotel was thirty Shekels per night.</p>
<p>יש לה ארבעים ספרים על המדף שלה. <i>yesh la arbaim sfarim al ha-madaf shela.</i></p> <p>She has forty books on her bookshelf.</p>	<p>אמא שלי בת חמישים. <i>ima sheli bat chamishim.</i></p> <p>My mother is fifty years old.</p>

<p>יש לו שישים שעונים. <i>yesh lo shishim sheonim.</i></p> <p>He has sixty watches.</p>	<p>הוא נהג שבעים קילומטרים לשעה. <i>hu nahag shivim kilometerim le-sha'a.</i></p> <p>He drove seventy kilometers per hour.</p>
<p>הגברת בת שמונים. <i>la-ganan yesh tishim vradim.</i></p> <p>The lady is eighty years old.</p>	<p>לגן יש תשעים ורדים. <i>la-ganan yesh tishim vradim.</i></p> <p>The gardener has ninety roses.</p>

מאה בקבוקי בירה על הקיר.  
*mea bakbukey bira al ha-kir.*

One hundred bottles of beer on the wall.

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we're going to continue with counting as we cover numbers 11-100.

Let's just quickly review 0 to 10.

Please note that counting things in Hebrew can be a bit tricky as objects in Hebrew have gender.

First we will list the masculine form of the numbers, and then the feminine form.

Number	Male/Female
0	<i>efes</i>
1	<i>echad/achat</i>
2	<i>shnayim/shtayim</i>
3	<i>shlosa/shalosh</i>
4	<i>arba'ah/arba</i>
5	<i>chamisha/chamesh</i>
7	<i>shiv'ah/sheva</i>

8	<i>shmona/shmone</i>
9	<i>tish'ah/tesha'</i>
10	<i>asara/eser</i>

In Hebrew, counting from 11-20 is also quite straightforward, let's jump right in.

First we will list the masculine form of the numbers, and then the feminine form.

<b>Number</b>	<b>Male/Female</b>
11	<i>achad asar/achat esreh</i>
12	<i>shneyim asar/shteyim esreh</i>
13	<i>shloshah asar/shlosh esreh</i>
14	<i>arba' asar/arba' esreh</i>
15	<i>chamishah asar/chamesh esreh</i>
16	<i>shishah asar/shesh esreh</i>
17	<i>shiv'ah asar/shva esreh</i>
18	<i>shmonah asar/shmonah esreh</i>
19	<i>tish'ah asar/tsha' esreh</i>
20	<i>esrim</i>

As you may have noticed, you just add *Asar/esreh* to the number you want to say. However, when counting from 11-19, the numbers before the *Asar/esreh* are slightly changed.

Now that we know how to do the complicated bit, let's move on to the simpler ones.

<b>Number</b>	
30	<i>shloshim</i>

40	<i>arbaim</i>
50	<i>chamishim</i>
60	<i>shishim</i>
70	<i>shivim</i>
80	<i>shmonim</i>
90	<i>tishim</i>

Note that from 20 onward, you only need to add the word *Ve*, which in English mean "and," attached to a single number to form a combined dual number. And that the single number always follows the dual number (same as in English).

Let's try with "fifty-three." "Fifty" is *Chamishim* and *Shlosa/shalosh* is "three." Putting them together, we have *Chamishim veshlosa/Chamishim veshalosh* or "fifty-three." Please note that when we combine dual numbers with single numbers in Hebrew, we always add *Ve* before the single number, which in English means, "and." Therefore, *Chamishim veshlosa* in English is actually "fifty and three."

Let's try now with double lucky number "seventy-seven." "Seventy" is *Shivim* and "seven" is *Shiv'ah/Sheva*. Put them together and you have *Shivim veshiv'ah/Shivim vesheva*.

Finally, we have *Meah*.

To count from 100-119, you just need to add *Ve* to the 1-19 numbers that show after the *Meah*, thus making *Meah ve....* And then add the units and the 1-19 numbers that you have just learned. In all the other numbers from 120 and forward, the *Ve* comes between the dual number and the single number. Thus, you don't need to use another *Ve* between the triple number and the dual number. Let's try with some examples.

110 - *Meah veasara/Meah veeser*

198 - *Meah tishim veshmona/Meah tishim veshmone*

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1



Shopping in Israel can be a great experience, and one can enhance that experience by learning how to say numbers. For example, if you want to shop for clothes but have no idea how to tell the clerks your size, studying this lesson will have helped you buy that lovely sweater you saw in the window.

## Quick Tip 2

---

Counting in Hebrew can be quite confusing since in Hebrew we have the masculine form and the feminine form of the numbers to count things. However, you don't need to be so strict with yourself learning all the rules because even native Israeli people often make mistakes using the wrong form.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #18

## How Much in Hebrew?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 18

# HEBREW

1. כמה זה עולה?

2. כמה עולה החולצה?

# ENGLISH

1. How much does this cost?

2. How much is this shirt?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Kama ze ole?

2. Kama ola hachultza.

# VOWELLED

1. כמה זה עולה?

2. כמה עולה החולצה?

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
עולה	ole	cost (for a male)	verb	masculine

עולה	ola	cost (for a female)	verb	feminine
חולצה	chultza	shirt	noun	feminine
מכנסיים	michnasaim	trousers	noun	masculine
נעליים	na'alaim.	shoes	noun	feminine
כובע	cova	hat	noun	masculine
תיק	tik.	bag	noun	masculine
מעיל	meil	jacket	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>המעיל עולה הרבה! <i>ha-meil ole harbe!</i></p> <p>The jacket costs a lot!</p>	<p>השרשרת עולה הרבה! <i>ha-sharsheret ola harbe!</i></p> <p>The necklace costs a lot!</p>
<p>החולצה מלוכלכת. <i>ha-chultza meluchlechet.</i></p> <p>The shirt is dirty.</p>	<p>המכנסיים היו גדולים. <i>ha-michnasaim hayu gdolim.</i></p> <p>The trousers were big.</p>
<p>הנעלים היו קטנות. <i>ha-na'alaim hayu ktanot.</i></p> <p>The shoes were small.</p>	<p>חייבים לחבוש כובע בשמש. <i>Chayevim lahavosh cova ba-shemesh.</i></p> <p>You must wear a hat in the sun.</p>
<p>החתול בתוך הכובע. <i>he-chatul betoch ha-cova.</i></p> <p>The cat is in the hat.</p>	<p>אני רוצה תיק שחור. <i>ani rotza tik shachor.</i></p> <p>I want a black bag (male speaker).</p>
<p>למעיל יש הרבה כיסים. <i>la-meil ish harbe cisim.</i></p> <p>The jacket has a lot of pockets.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

Now, here are some useful Survival Phrases for your funny days of unchecked shopping around Israeli stores.

You should remember that *Slicha* or "Excuse me" is almost always the first thing to say when you're talking to a shop clerk. After saying *Slicha*, you should say, *Kama ze ole?* "How much is this?" *Kama* means, "How much" and we follow it with *Ze*, which in English means, "this." Last, we have the word *Ole*, which is the verb for "to cost."

However, dear listeners, you know perfectly well how the Hebrew language can be varied and wide-ranging, so you won't be surprised to hear that there are some more interesting ways to ask, "How much is this?"

The Israelis love markets and most big cities have local markets once a week. There are of course also big markets in the larger cities that are working everyday where people go to find their bargains.

Let's imagine that you are near a stand of clothes in a local market and you want to buy a shirt. After saying *Slicha* to get the stand-keeper's attention, you can say *Kama ola hachultza?* "How much is this shirt?" As you can see, we use *Kama*, which means, "How much." Then we use *Ola*, which in English means, "cost." Last, we have the word *Hachultza*, which in English means, "the shirt."

Please note that to the word *Chultza*, which in English means "shirt," we attach *Ha*, which in English means, "the." However, differently from English, we always attach *Ha* to the noun or the adjective that follows it.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Let's have a look at some possible purchases that might interest you and how to say them in Hebrew.

- *Michnasaim* - "trousers"
- *Na'alaim* - "shoes"
- *Cova* - "hat"

- *Tik* - "bag"
- *Meil* - "jacket"

Now get out there and enjoy your shopping!

### Quick Tip 2

---

In Israeli markets you should know that the first price that you have been told is always higher than the real price, especially if the peddler knows you are a tourist. Therefore, you can always try to bargain on the price. The only markets that you are not supposed to bargain on the price in are food markets and of course shops.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #19

## Lower The Price in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 19

# HEBREW

1. סליחה, כמה זה עולה?

2. זה מאד יקר, אפשר קצת הנחה?

3. זה מאד יקר!

4. אתן לך שמונה שקלים!

# ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, how much is this?
2. It's too expensive, can you give me a discount?
3. It costs too much!
4. I'll give you eight Shekels!

# ROMANIZATION

1. Slicha, kama ze ole?
2. Ze Meod yakar, Efshar ktzat hanacha?
3. Ze Meod yakar!
4. Eten lecha smona shekalim!

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. סליחה, כמה זה עולה?

2. זה יקר מאוד! אפשר קצת הנחה?

3. זה יקר מאוד!

4. אתן לך שמונה שקלים!

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
יקר	yakar	expensive	adjective	masculine
הנחה	hanacha, hanaħa	discount	noun	feminine
מאוד	meod	much/great/very	adjective	
קצת	ktzat	a little	adjective	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הוא קיבל את היין היקר ביותר בחנות המשקאות.</p> <p><i>hu kibel et ha'yain ha'yakar beyoter be'khanut ha'mashkaot.</i></p> <p>He got the most expensive wine in the liquor shop.</p>	<p>המכונית ההיא יקרה מדי, אני לא אקנה אותה.</p> <p><i>ha'mekhonit hahi yekara midai, ani lo ekne ota.</i></p> <p>That car is too expensive; I won't buy it.</p>
<p>יקר לחיות בטוקיו</p> <p><i>yakar likhyot be'tokyo</i></p> <p>It is expensive to live in Tokyo.</p>	<p>האוכל היה יקר.</p> <p><i>ha-ochel haya yakar.</i></p> <p>The food was expensive.</p>

<p>לאחר שאכלתי כאן ארוחת בוקר כל יום במשך יותר משנה, אני מקבל הנחה בכל יום שישי. <i>leakhar she'akhalti kan arukhat boker kol yom be'meshekh yoter mi'shanah, ani mekabel hanakha be'khol yom shishi.</i></p> <p>After having eaten breakfast here every day for over a year, I get a discount every Friday.</p>	<p>בדרך כלל יש למוצרים שנמצאים בהנחה איזשהו פגם. <i>bederekh klal yesh le'mutsarim she'nimtsaim be'hanakha eizeshehu pgam.</i></p> <p>Usually the products that are on discount have some kind of defect.</p>
<p>בחנות הזו, הם מציעים הנחת קיץ מיוחדת. <i>ba'khanut hazo, hem metsi-eem hanakhat kaits meyukhedet.</i></p> <p>In this shop, they offer a special summer discount.</p>	<p>האיש הזקן נתן לי הנחה. <i>ha-ish ha-zaken natan li hanacha.</i></p> <p>The old man gave me a discount.</p>
<p>אני מאוד אוהב קפה. <i>Ani me'od ohev kafeh.</i></p> <p>I like coffee very much. (male speaker)</p>	<p>אני מאוד רעב. <i>ani meod raev.</i></p> <p>I am very hungry. (male speaker)</p>
<p>הם קצת מאחרים <i>hem ktsat meakhrim</i></p> <p>They are a little late.</p>	<p>יש לי קצת אוכל במקרר. <i>yesh li ktzat ochel ba-mekarer.</i></p> <p>I have a little food in the fridge.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In Israel, haggling at the markets is very common. These little markets are temporary street markets where you can find everything from food and clothes to antiquities. In these places, you will be able to use the Survival Phrases you will learn in this lesson. Don't be afraid to use your Hebrew when speaking to the merchants because they are very funny and they can be very friendly and kind to potential customers. Are you ready to have fun at the *Shuk* ("market")?

Upon entering a *Shuk*, you will be struck by the variety of colorful stalls and something that interests you will immediately attract you. Normally, if you are interested in buying something you say, "Excuse me, how much is this?" *Slichah, kama ze ole?* As soon as they tell you the

price, you can start the bargaining to lower the price. Please note that this is very common at Israeli markets so don't be shy. Try to say, *Efshar ktzat hanacha?* "Can you cut the price?" This literally translates as "Can you make a little discount?" At this point, the merchant will start haggling and the final result is in your hands!

Another way to express the feeling that something is too expensive and you want to start haggling is with *Ze Meod yakar*, which literally means, "It is very expensive." *Ze* means, "It is," *Meod* is "a lot, much," and finally we have *Yakar*, which is the adjective meaning "expensive." *Ze Meod yakar* is actually enough to get your point across when haggling, but to make sure the seller knows you mean business it's best to add *Efshar ktzat hanacha*. In other words, try saying *Ze Meod yakar, Efshar ktzat hanacha?*

Let's imagine that you are at a *Shuk*, you want to buy a bag, and you want to suggest your price to the merchant straightforward. In other words, you want to establish your own price as the one you will bargain for. The merchant has just told you that the bag costs fifteen Shekels. You desperately want that bag but it's too expensive and you want to try to suggest eight Shekels. After *Ze Meod yakar*, you should say, *Shmona shekalim!* "Eight Shekels!" When haggling, this is all you need to say to get your point across. If the merchant still refuses you, slowly walk away and in most cases they will give in.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick

---

A common way of haggling in Israel is to suggest a much lower price that you are willing to pay. For example, that bag we talked about earlier cost fifteen Shekels, but you want it for eight. In this case, starting your bid at six Shekels and working your way up is the most efficient way. Sometimes you'll even get it cheaper than you expected!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #20

## Currency in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 20

# HEBREW

1. עשרים ושמונה שקלים וחמישים ושתיים אגורות.

2. עשרים ושמונה, חמישים ושתיים.

3. ארבעה שקלים ותשעים ותשע אגורות.

4. ארבע תשעים ותשע.

# ENGLISH

1. Twenty-eight NIS and fifty-two Agorot.
2. Twenty-eight fifty-two.
3. Four NIS and ninety-nine Agorot.
4. Four ninety-nine.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Eshrim u-shmona shekalim ve-chamishim u-shtayim agorot.
2. Eshrim veshmone, chamishim u-shtaim.
3. Arba'a Shekalim vetishim vetesha Agorot.
4. Arba tishim vetesha.

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. עשרים ושמנה שקלים וחמשים ושתים אגורות.

2. עשרים ושמנה, חמשים ושתים.

3. ארבעה שקלים ותשעים ותשע אגורות.

4. ארבע תשעים ותשע.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
חמישים ושתים	chamishim u-shtayim	fifty-two	adjective	feminine
תשעים ותשע	tishim ve-tesha	ninety-nine	adjective	feminine
ו	ve/u/va	and	conjunction	
שקל	shekel	shekel	noun	masculine
אגורות	agorot	pennies	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

היא בת חמישים ושתים. <i>hi bat chamishim u-shnaim.</i> She is fifty-two.	לאבא שלי יש תשעים ותשע עניבות. <i>Le-aba sheli yesh tishim ve-tesha anivot.</i> My father owns ninety-nine ties.
אני עובד ולומד. <i>Ani oved ve-lomed.</i> I work and study.	אני והחברים שלי. <i>ani ve-hachaverim sheli.</i> Me and my friends.

<p>בישראל משתמשים במטבע שקל.  <i>be-israel mishtamshim be-matbea shekel.</i></p> <p>The Shekel is used in Israel.</p>	<p>מטבע של 5 אגורות הוא מאוד קל.  <i>matbea shel 5 agorot hu meod kal.</i></p> <p>A 5 Agorot coin is very light.</p>
---	--

## GRAMMAR

In Israel, the currency is the *Shekel*. At the time of writing this, the exchange rate is roughly 4 *shekels* to the US dollar and 0.25 US dollars to 1 *Shekel*. Currently, it is 5.7 Shekels to the British Pound, and 0.17 British Pounds to 1 *Shekel*. The currency includes 20, 50, 100, and 200 *Shekel* bills, 5, 10, and 50 *Agorot*, and 1, 2, 5, and 10 *Shekel* coins. There are one hundred *Agorot* in one *Shekel*.

Let's try to say prices in Hebrew. Let's start with 28.52 *Shekels*. The long way is *Esrime veshmona shekalim vechamishim veshtayim agorot*. This is very straightforward. First, we say the number of *Shekels*, then the word *Shekalim*. Secondly, note that the two numbers are separated by the conjunction *Ve*, which means, "and." Therefore, before *Ve* you always have the *Shekalim*, and after the *Ve*, you have the *Agorot*. Next, we say the number of *Agorot* and finally, the word *Agorot*. *Shekel* and *Agora* are the singular words for the Israeli currency and *Shekalim* and *Agorot* are the plural.

Saying *Shekalim* and *Agorot* is not much common in Israel, so let's learn the easiest and local way of saying your prices. The short way is *Esrime veshmona, chamishim veshtayim*. In this case, it might not be immediately clear which number is *Shekalim* and which is *Agorot*, but remember that there is a pause after the *Shekalim*. So *Esrime veshmona, chamishim veshtayim* is the equivalent of saying "twenty-eight fifty-two."

Let's have one more example. "4.99 *Shekalim*" in the Hebrew short version is *Arba tishim vetesha*, and the long version is *Arba'a Shekalim vetishim vetesha Agorot*.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick

The correct way to say a price higher than 1 *Shekel* is to use the plural word for *Shekel*, which is *Shekalim*. However, most Israelis will use the singular form *Shekel* even though they are counting many *Shekalim*.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #21

## Israeli Internet Café

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 21

## HEBREW

1. סליחה, כמה זה לשעה?

2. חמישה שקלים לשעה.

## ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, how much is it per hour?

2. Five Shekels per hour.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Slicha, kama ze lesha'a?

2. Chamisha Shekalim lesha'a.

## VOWELLED

1. סְלִיחָה, כְּמָה זֶה לְשָׁעָה?

2. חֲמִישָׁה שְׁקָלִים לְשָׁעָה.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לשעה	lesha'a	per hour		

שעה	sha'a	hour, time	noun	feminine
ל	le	to/for	preposition	
כמה	cama	how much	adverb	general
הזה	haze	this	preposition	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>מסאז' עולה חמישים שקלים לשעה. Getting a massage is fifty Shekels per hour.</p>	<p>בשעה אחת יש שישים דקות. <i>Besha'a akhat yesh shishim dakot.</i> In one hour, there are sixty minutes.</p>
<p>אני הולך לסרט. <i>ani holech le-seret.</i> I'm going to a movie. (male speaker)</p>	<p>כמה כסף יש לך? <i>cama kesef yesh lecha?</i> How much money do you have? (male listener)</p>
<p>כמה זמן יש לך? <i>cama zman yesh lecha?</i> How much time do you have?</p>	<p>אני רוצה את הספר הזה. <i>ani rotse et ha-sefer haze.</i> I want this book.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll learn about a place crucial to your travels in this modern age, the Internet café! Normally, you find Internet cafés in the big main cities. However, if you are in a very small town, there is a possibility that you will not be able to find one.

Let's imagine you're at the reception desk and you need to ask how much the connection costs and for how long. *Slicha, kama ze leshea'a?* This literally means, "Excuse me, how much is it an hour?" This sentence is made up of *Slicha* and then *Cama ze*, which we have already seen in previous lessons, followed by *Lesha'a*. In this case, the word *Sha'a*, means, "hour," in English. Please note that attached to the word *Sha'a*, we need the article preposition *Le*, which in English means, "to." Another way of asking this is to replace *Le* with the Hebrew word *Achat*, which in English means, "one." However, please note that in this

case the word *Achat* will appear after the word *Sha'a*. Thus, we have *Slicha, kama ze sha'a achat?*

They will probably answer you with something such as the price of the connection per hour and then...*Lesha'a*.

This sentence is very easy to understand and it has the same meaning. In addition, the price (a number plus the word *Shekalim*) will always come first. Let's imagine for example that the clerk says, "5 Shekels per hour." *Chamisha Shekalim lesha'a*.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

In Israel, we call Internet cafés by the same name, *Internet café*. If you are a regular, you can get a membership card that gives you discounts at most cafés. If you only come for a one-time visit, the clerk usually sets your computer up for you from the counter and just gives you the seat number.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #22

## Riding The Bus

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 22

## HEBREW

1. כרטיס לירושלים, בבקשה.

2. כמה זה כרטיס לירושלים?

## ENGLISH

1. A bus ticket to Jerusalem, please.
2. How much is a bus ticket to Jerusalem?

## ROMANIZATION

1. Kartis leyerushalaim bevakasha.
2. Kama ze kartis leyerushalaim?

## VOWELLED

1. כְּרִטִּיס לִירוּשָׁלַיִם, בְּבַקְשָׁה.

2. כִּמָּה זֶה כְּרִטִּיס לִירוּשָׁלַיִם?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אוטובוס	otobus	bus	noun	masculine

כרטיס	cartis	ticket	noun	masculine
תחנה מרכזית	tachana mercazit	central station	phrase	feminine
מרכזית	mercazit	central	adjective	feminine
תחנה	tachana	station	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>האוטובוס בא בשבע. <i>Ha-otobus ba be-sheva.</i></p> <p>The bus is coming at seven.</p>	<p>האוטובוסים בישראל ירוקים. <i>ha-otobusim be-israel yerukim.</i></p> <p>Buses in Israel are green.</p>
<p>קניתי כרטיס לאוטובוס מהנהג. <i>kaniti cartis la-otobus me-ha-nahag.</i></p> <p>I bought a bus ticket from the driver.</p>	<p>התחנה המרכזית רחוקה מהשוק. <i>ha-tachana ha-mercazit rechoka me-ha-shuk.</i></p> <p>The central station is far from the market.</p>
<p>החנות המרכזית. <i>ha-chanut ha-mercazit.</i></p> <p>The main shop.</p>	<p>תחנה אחרונה. <i>tachana acharona.</i></p> <p>Last stop.</p>

## GRAMMAR

Since in Israel we don't have subway system, the bus is an important means of transportation in many Israeli cities. Usually, we use buses to cover both long and short distances. However, before starting your trip, you probably need to buy a ticket. Well, don't be so worried about it! In Israel, it is very easy. You buy the ticket from the bus driver, tell the driver where you want to go, and he will tell you how much it costs and give you your ticket after you pay him the money.

Let's imagine you are in Tel Aviv and you want to go from Central Station (*Tachana merkazit*) to Jerusalem where you can see the holiest city in the entire world. How can you tell the bus driver where you want to go? *Kartis leyerushalaim bevakasha*. "A bus ticket to Jerusalem." First, you have *Kartis* "ticket," then *Leyerushalim* "to Jerusalem," and finally you have *Bevakasha*, which we already know means, "please." Please note that the word *Le* that is

attached to the word *Yerushalim* means, "to" in English.

What if you want to know how much the ticket is? You could simply ask the driver, *Kama ze kartis leyerushalim?* "How much is a ticket to Jerusalem?" *Kama ze* is a preposition that means, "How much is it?" We have already seen this in some previous lessons. *Kartis* in English means, "ticket." Following this is the place where you want to travel, which in this case is *Leyerushalaim* meaning "to Jerusalem."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Buses have frequent schedules starting from 05:00 A.M. until 12:00 midnight for all places in Tel Aviv. However, the buses don't come so often so it will be smart to check for the bus schedule on the Internet or at the bus main stations.

### Quick Tip 2

---

In Israel, we have many kinds of bus tickets that you can choose from. You can buy a 10-ticket bus ride on one ticket, or you can buy a weekly, monthly, or yearly bus ticket. You can also buy a long time bus ticket for just one specific line (if you use the same line every day), which makes the bus ticket cheaper. So please don't forget to check your options in order to save your money.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #23

## Riding The Bus 2

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 23

# HEBREW

1. סליחה, לאן האוטובוס הזה נוסע?

2. סליחה, דרך איפה האוטובוס הזה נוסע?

3. סליחה, האוטובוס הזה עוצר בשוק הכרמל?

4. כמה זמן זה ל...?

# ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, where is this bus going to?
2. Excuse me, thorough which way is this bus going?
3. Excuse me, does this bus stop at the Karmel market?
4. How long does it take to get to...?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Slicha, lean haotobus haze nosea?
2. Slicha, derech eifo haotobus haze nosea?
3. Slicha, haotobus haze otzer beshuk hakarmel?
4. Cama zman ze le...?

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. סליחה, לאן האוטובוס הזה נוסע?

2. סליחה, דרך איפה האוטובוס הזה נוסע?

3. סליחה, האוטובוס הזה עוצר בשוק הכרמל?

4. כמה זמן זה ל...?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
נוסע	nosea	drive	verb	masculine
לאן	lean	where	adverb	
עוצר	otser	stop	verb	masculine
זמן	zman	time	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

אני נוסע לאוניברסיטה. <i>ani nosea la-universita.</i> I drive to the university. (male speaker)	לאן אתה הולך? <i>lean ata holech?</i> Where are you going? (male listener)
הוא עוצר לקנות מים. <i>hu otser liknot maim.</i> He stops to buy water.	כמה זמן יש לך? <i>kama zman yesh lecha?</i> How much time do you have?

## GRAMMAR

In the previous lesson, we covered how to get a bus ticket. Now that you have your ticket, get

ready to jump on your bus and start the tour. But wait a moment, before you get on the bus you need to confirm if it's going to your destination. We can accomplish this by asking, *Slicha, lean haotobus haze nosea?* "Excuse me, where is this bus going to?" You have *Slicha*, which you know very well by now. Then you have *Lean*, which means, "to where." Next, you have *Haotobus*, which is "the bus." Then we have *Haze*, which is the preposition "this." Last, we have *Nosea*, which literally means, "drive" in English, but in this connotation it means "go." Another way of asking if the bus is going past somewhere is to ask, *Slicha, derech eifo haotobus haze nosea?*

Here, we have just replaced *Lean* "to where" with the words *Derech eifo* "thorough which way."

Let's imagine now that you are in Tel Aviv and you have to go to *Shuk hakarmel* "The Karmel market," a very famous market in Tel Aviv. What would you ask the bus driver? Another way of asking if the bus stops is by saying, *Slicha, haotobus haze otzer beshuk hakarmel?* "Excuse me, does this bus stop at the Karmel market?" In this sentence, the structure is a little different. After the *Slicha*, we start with the *Haotobus*, which means, "the bus." Then we have *Haze*, which means "this." Next, we have the verb *Otzer*, which in English means, "to stop." Last, we have the name of the place where we want to stop, which in this example is *Shuk hakarmel*. Please note that the preposition *Be*, which in English means "in/at" is attached to the place name. Thus, *Beshuk hakarmel* means, "At the Karmel market."

Asking the driver if he stops somewhere is, *Slicha, ata otzer beshuk hakarmel?* Again, all that changes is that we replace *Haotobus haze* ("this bus") with *Ata* meaning "you (in this situation, the driver)." "Excuse me, do you stop at The Karmel market?"

Imagine that you are visiting a city for the first time, you have no idea of the distances between your favorite destinations, and you need to ask the bus driver how long the bus takes. *Kama zman ze le* (your destination)? "How long does it take to...?"

*Kama* in Hebrew is "How much." Then we have the word *Zman*, which in English means, "time." When the word *Zman* follows the word *Kama*, together it becomes *Kama zman*, which in English we can translate as "How much time," or "How long." Then you have *Ze*, which means, "it" or "this," which you have seen in the previous lessons. Next, we have the preposition *Le*, which in English means, "to" or "for" attached to your destination. Finally, all you have to do is add the place you want to go! It's as simple as that!

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Unfortunately, in Israel usually just the main bus stops are written. In order to be on the safe side, in case you can't find the information on where your bus is going to stop, you can always ask the bus driver.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #24

## Riding The Israeli Bus: What's The Next Stop?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

# 24

# HEBREW

1. מה התחנה הבאה?

2. תחנה הבאה זה כיכר המדינה?

# ENGLISH

1. What is the next stop?
2. Next stop is Kikar hamedina?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ma hatachana haba'a?
2. Tachana haba-ah ze kikar ha`medina?

# VOWELLED

1. מה התחנה הבאה?

2. תחנה הבאה זה כיכר המדינה?

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
הבא	haba'a	next	adjective	musculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>חודש הבא. <i>hudesh ha-ba.</i></p> <p>Next month.</p>	<p>שכחתי לרדת בתחנה הנכונה. <i>shchachti laredet ba-tachana ha-nechona.</i></p> <p>I forgot to get off at the right stop.</p>
--	---

## GRAMMAR

In the previous lesson, we learned how to ask the bus driver if the bus covers your destination. Once on the bus, you'll hear announcements informing the passengers about where the bus will stop next. In Israel, it will be normal that most of the announcements you hear are just in Hebrew. In the case that there is no English announcement, you may not catch the location they announce. Thus, the phrase "What is the next stop?" may be indispensable. *Ma hatachana haba'a?*

The first word is *Ma*, which is a pronoun in Hebrew meaning, "which or what." *Hatachana* follows this, which we learned in previous lessons means, "the station." Finally, we have *Haba'a* meaning, "the next."

Another way of inquiring could be to ask if your desired destination is the next stop. For this phrase, we'll use *Kikar hamedina*, the most famous square in *Tel Aviv*, as the destination. In Hebrew, the phrase is *Tachana haba'a ze kikar hamedina?* "Is *Kikar hamedina* the next stop?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

*Tel Aviv* has some great sightseeing spots that you can reach by bus. Here, we mention some of them:

#### ***Rothschild Boulevard:***

Much of the original *Tel Aviv*, around the popular *Rothschild Boulevard*, was built in the

pre-war Bauhaus or internationalist style. The city now has the world's largest surviving collection of Bauhaus buildings. Thousands of them are currently being handsomely restored and returned to their original gleaming white color.

***Neve Zedek:***

This was the first Jewish neighborhood outside *Jaffa* (established in 1867) and it is currently benefiting from extensive restoration. Over the years, it has served as a home for numerous artists and now houses various galleries.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #25

## Riding The Israeli Rails 1

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 25

## HEBREW

1. סליחה, כרטיס לרכבת, בבקשה.

2. סליחה, איזה קו מגיע לחיפה?

3. הקו האדום מגיע לחיפה.

## ENGLISH

1. Excuse me, a train ticket please.
2. What line do I need to take for Haifa?
3. The red line goes to Haifa.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Slicha, kartis larakevet, bevakasha.
2. Slicha, eize kav megia lecheifa?
3. Hakav ha'adom megia lecheifa.

## VOWELLED

1. סְלִיחָה, כַּרְטִיס לְרִכְבֶּת, בְּבִקְשָׁה.

2. סְלִיחָה, אֵיזָה קוּ מְגִיעַ לְחִיפָה?

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
רכבת	rakevet	train	noun	feminine
קו	kav	line	noun	masculine
מגיע	megia	to arrive	verb	masculine
אדום	adom	red	adjective	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הרכבת איטית.</p> <p><i>ha-rachevet itit.</i></p> <p>The train is slow.</p>	<p>הקו הזה ישר.</p> <p><i>ha-kav ha-za yashar.</i></p> <p>This line is straight.</p>
<p>אני מגיע לשם הערב.</p> <p><i>ani megia le-sham ha-erev.</i></p> <p>I arrive there tonight.</p>	<p>הבית שלי אדום.</p> <p><i>ha-bait sheli adom.</i></p> <p>My house is red.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we are going to cover how to get on the train.

As you have learned in the previous lessons, in Israel you can buy tickets from the bus driver. However, for the train you buy the tickets from the machines located at the station. Just in case you get too confused and have to ask the station attendant, we have prepared this lesson for you!

Now let's see how to get our train ticket. As you can remember from the previous lessons covering how to get a bus ticket, we can accomplish this by asking, "Excuse me, a train ticket

please." *Slich*a, *kartis larakevet bevakasha*.

Therefore, you have *Slich*a "Excuse me", then *Kartis* "a ticket", then *Larakevet*, which literally means, "to the train." Last, we have the word *Bevakasha*, which you should already know by now.

Our location for this lesson will be *Haifa*. Let's imagine you need to go from *Tel Aviv* to *Haifa* and you need to ask what line you have to take to get there. You can accomplish this by asking, "Excuse me, what line do I need to take for *Haifa*?" *Slich*a, *eize kav megia lecheifa*?

Let's see this sentence word by word. First, you have the usual *Slich*a followed by *Eize kav*, which is Hebrew for "What line." This is made up by *Eize* "what/which", followed by the word *Kav* "line". Next, we have *Megia*, which in English means, "arrive." Finally, you have the place name, which in this case is *Cheifa*. In English though, it's called "Haifa." Please note that to the word *Cheifa* we attached the proposition *Le*, which in English means, "to."

A possible answer to your question could be *Hakav ha'adom megia lecheifa* "The red line goes to Haifa." This sentence is structured very similar to English. *Hakav* is the word for "the line." After this, we have *Ha'adom*, which means, "the red." Then, we have *Megia*, which we saw in the previous example, means "arrive." Finally, we have the place name, which in this case is *Cheifa*, and in English we say, "Haifa." Please note again, as we saw in the previous example, that to the word *Cheifa* we attached the proposition *Le*, which in English means, "to."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

You can buy tickets using the Automatic Ticket Issuing Machines (ATIMs) in all Train Stations and from Ticket Offices. ATIMs, which have the option to accept banknotes (20, 50, 100, and 200 Shekels) and give change, are installed in all stations and nowadays have English as an option.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #26

## Riding The Israeli Rails 2

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 26

## HEBREW

1. כרטיס אחד לירושלים.

2. כמה עולה כרטיס אחד לירושלים?

3. שני כרטיסים לירושלים.

## ENGLISH

1. One ticket to Jerusalem.
2. How much is a ticket to Jerusalem?
3. Two tickets to Jerusalem.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Kartis echad leyerushalaim.
2. Kama ole kartis echad leyerushalaim?
3. Shnei kartisim leyerushalaim.

## VOWELLED

1. כְּרִטִּיס אֶחָד לִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

2. כִּמָּה עוֹלָה כְּרִטִּיס אֶחָד לִירוּשָׁלַיִם?

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
רכבת	rakevet	train	noun	feminine
כמה	cama	how much	adverb	general
עולה	ole	cost (for a male)	verb	masculine
עולה	ola	cost (for a female)	verb	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הרכבת איטית.</p> <p><i>ha-rachevet itit.</i></p> <p>The train is slow.</p>	<p>כמה כסף יש לך?</p> <p><i>cama kesef yesh lecha?</i></p> <p>How much money do you have? (male listener)</p>
<p>כמה זמן יש לך?</p> <p><i>cama zman yesh lecha?</i></p> <p>How much time do you have?</p>	<p>המעיל עולה הרבה!</p> <p><i>ha-meil ole harbel!</i></p> <p>The jacket costs a lot!</p>
<p>השרשרת עולה הרבה!</p> <p>The necklace costs a lot!</p>	

## GRAMMAR

In the previous lesson, we covered how to get on the train. Riding the rails is one of the best ways to enjoy your trip and visit as many places as possible, not only at the local level, but for long distance destinations! In fact, traveling by train can be one more way to see all the

wonderful things Israel can offer!

You have to ask for tickets for the *Rakevet* "train" at the ticket office and we can accomplish this by asking, *Kartis echad le...* and then your destination.

Now of course, we need a destination. So let's use the wonderful city Jerusalem. So how do you ask for a ticket to Jerusalem?

"One ticket to Jerusalem" in Hebrew is *Kartis echad leyerushalaim*. This sentence is made up of *Kartis* "ticket," followed by *Echad* "one," and the preposition "for," which in Hebrew is *Le*, attached to the name of the destination, *Yerushalaim*.

Now, what if you wanted to know how much the ticket was before buying it? "How much is a ticket to Jerusalem?" in Hebrew is *Kama ole kartis echad leyerushalaim?*

This sentence is so easy and you know the structure thanks to the previous lessons. In fact, we have *Kama ole* "how much," followed by *kartis echad leyerushalaim* "a ticket to Jerusalem."

Let's now imagine that you are not traveling on your own, but with someone else, so you need to ask for two or more tickets. "Two tickets to Jerusalem please," in Hebrew is *Shnei kartisim leyerushalaim*. As you can see, it's very easy to understand. In place of *Kartis echad* "one ticket," you have the number *Shnei* "two," and then the plural noun *Kartisim* "tickets."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

In Israel, you can buy train tickets at the station where you can find the ticket office and the vending machines. Be careful because it is not possible to buy tickets on the train and if you ride a train without a ticket, you will receive a fine. Another place where you can buy a train ticket is the travel agency. There, you can simply ask for a ticket covering your desired ride.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #27

## Riding The Israeli Rails 3

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 27

## HEBREW

1. כרטיס אחד למחלקה ראשונה לבאר שבע, בבקשה.

2. כרטיס הלוך ושוב לבאר שבע, בבקשה.

3. כרטיס כיוון אחד לבאר שבע, בבקשה.

## ENGLISH

1. A first class ticket to Be'er sheva, please.
2. I would like a round-trip ticket to Be'er sheva, please.
3. I would like a one-way ticket to Be'er sheva, please.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Kartis echad lemachlaka rishona lebe'er sheva, bevakasha.
2. Kartis haloch vashov lebe'er sheva bevakasha.
3. Kartis kivun echad lebe'er sheva, bevakasha.

## VOWELLED

1. כרטיס אַחד לְמַחְלָקָה רֵאשׁוֹנָה לְבֵאֵר שֶׁבַע, בְּבִקְשָׁה.

2. כרטיס הלוך ושוב לבאר שבע, בבקשה.

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ראשונה	rishona	first	adjective	feminine
שניה	shniya	second	noun	feminine
מחלקה	machlaka	class/ department	noun	feminine
הלוך ושוב	haloch va-shov	round-trip		
כיוון אחד	kivun echad	one-way		masculine
אחת	achat	one	noun	feminine
כיוון	kivun	direction	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>היא סיימה ראשונה את המרוץ. <i>hi si'ima rishona et ha-merots.</i></p> <p>She finished first in the race.</p>	<p>זו הייתה הפעם השניה שהיא ביקרה בישראל. <i>zo haita ha-aam ha-shniya sh-hi bikra be-israel.</i></p> <p>It was the second time she went to Israel.</p>
<p>מחלקת שרות לקוחות. <i>machleket shirut lakochot.</i></p> <p>customer service department</p>	<p>קניתי כרטיס הלוך ושוב. <i>caniti cartis haloch va-shov.</i></p> <p>I bought a round trip ticket.</p>
<p>אתה צריך להתרכז רק בכיוון אחד. <i>ata tsarich lehitrecez rak be-kivun echad.</i></p> <p>You need to focus in just one way. (male listener)</p>	<p>ילדה אחת. <i>yalda achat.</i></p> <p>One girl.</p>

*lech ba-kivun haze.*

Go this direction. (male listener)

## GRAMMAR

In the previous lesson, we covered how to ask for and buy a train ticket. Once you have established the destination, it is time to select the type of seat you want. Normally in Israel, you can choose between *Machlaka rishona* "first class" and *machlaka shniya* "second class."

The first word *Machlaka* means, "class, department." The second word *Rishona* ("first") is a numeral adjective we use in concordance with the feminine noun.

Then, we have *Machlaka shniya*. After *Machlaka* this time, you have *Shniya* in place of *Rishona*, a feminine numeral adjective.

Let's now imagine you want to buy a first class ticket. This time the destination will be *Be'er sheva*. "A first class ticket to Be'er sheva, please," in Hebrew is *Kartis echad lemachlaka rishona lebe'er sheva, bevakasha*.

The structure is the same as you have just seen in the previous lesson. We just add *Machlaka rishona* "first class".

In your trips to Israel, it could happen that you will take the train and then you will go back to the city in which you're staying. If you wish to buy a round trip ticket, how could you accomplish this in Hebrew? "I would like a round-trip to Be'er sheva, please." *Kartis haloch vashov lebe'er sheva bevakasha*. This structure is similar to the previous one. We have only exchanged *Machlaka rishona* "first class" with the word *Haloch vashov* "go

To convey the English definition "round trip" in Hebrew, we say *Haloch vashov*. This is made up of the combination of the two verbs *Haloch*, "to go" and *Vashov* "to return."

Finally, if you just need a simple one-way ticket, you can accomplish it by asking, "I would like a one-way ticket to Be'er sheva, please." In Hebrew, this is *Kartis kivun echad lebe'er sheva, bevakasha*.

As you can see, we use the exact same structure of the previous phrase but add *Kivun echad* in place of *Haloch vashov*. *Kivun echad* means, "one way."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Quick Tip 1

---

If you want to ask for your ticket politely, a male speaker can add *Ani mevakesh*. This means, "I would like." This is how the phrase would sound: *Ani mevakesh kartis echad lebe'er sheva, bevakasha*. A female speaker can add *Ani mevakeshet*. This means, "I would like." This is how the phrase would sound: *Ani mevakeshet kartis echad lebe'er sheva, bevakasha*.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #28

## Riding The Israeli Taxi

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 28

# HEBREW

1. לרחוב שיינקין.

2. אני רוצה לנסוע לרחוב שנקין.

3. אתה יכול לעצור פה, בבקשה?

4. יש לך עודף משטר של מאתיים?

# ENGLISH

1. To Shenkin street.
2. I would like to go to Shenkin street.
3. Can you stop here, please?
4. Do you have change from a 200 Shekels bill?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Lerechov shenkin.
2. Ani rotza linsoa lerechov shenkin.
3. Ata yachol la'atzor po, bevakasha?
4. Yesh lecha odef meshtar shel mataim?

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. לָרְחוֹב שְׂיִנְקוּן.

2. אֲנִי רוֹצֵה לְנַסֵּעַ לָרְחוֹב שְׂיִנְקוּן.

3. אֶתְּהָ יִכּוֹל לְעַצּוֹר פֹּה, בְּבִקְשָׁה?

4. יֵשׁ לְךָ עֹדֵף מִשְׁטָר שֶׁל מֵאתִים ?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מונית	monit	taxi	noun	feminine
עודף	odef	change	noun	masculine
לעצור	la'atzor	to stop	verb	
שטר	shtar	bill	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

המונית היתה ירוקה. <i>ha-monit haita yeruka.</i> The taxi was green.	העודף היה שישה שקלים. <i>ha-odef haya shisha shkalim.</i> The change was six shekels.
הוא עצר לקנות מים. <i>hu otser liknot maim.</i> He stops to buy water.	מצאתי שטר של מאה שקלים. <i>matsati shtar shel mea shkalim.</i> I found a hundred Shekel bill.

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll cover a phrase we use to get you to your destination when riding in a taxi.

We'll look at the most basic way to express this, which is the word "to" followed by a destination. In today's lesson, we'll use *Shenkin street*, which is a very well known shopping street in Tel Aviv. Let's go over what to say to the taxi driver to get there.

In Hebrew, "To Shenkin street" is *Lerechov shenkin*. The word "to" in Hebrew is *Le*. Please pay attention that *Le* is always attached to the destination word.

This is the most basic way of expressing where you would like to go and actually even the easiest one. However, speaking the local language is one of the most enjoyable things you can do on your travels. So challenge yourself by using a different option!

As we have seen, in Hebrew, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener. Thus if a man is speaking, he can say, "I would like to go to Shenkin street," which in Hebrew is *Ani rotze linsoa lerechov shenkin*. Let's look at the components. The first word, *Ani* means, "I." Next is the word *Rotze*, which in English is the verb "want." Then we have the word *Linsoa*, which literally means, "to drive," but in this situation means, "to go." Finally, we have the word *Le* ("to"), which is attached to the destination we want to go to. Thus, all together, we have *Ani rotze linsoa lerechov shenkin*.

If a woman is speaking, She can say, "I would like to go to Shenkin street," which in Hebrew is *Ani rotza linsoa lerechov shenkin*. Let's look at the components. The first word, *Ani* means, "I." Next is the word *Rotza*, which in English is the verb "want." Then we have the word *Linsoa*, which literally means, "to drive," but in this situation means, "to go." Finally, we have the word *Le* ("to") attached to the destination we want to go to. Thus, all together, we have *Ani rotza linsoa lerechov shenkin*.

One more helpful phrase when taking a taxi is, "Can you stop here, please?" *Ata yachol la'atzor po, bevakasha?* This phrase will allow you to get out of the taxi whenever and wherever you want. *Ata* is, as we know, "you" in English. After that, we have *Yachol*, which is "can." Then we have the verb *La'atzor*, which in English means, "to stop." Following that, we have the word *Po*, which in English means "here," and last we have the word *Bevakasha*, which you should know by now.

Another useful phrase you could practice when riding a taxi is *Yesh lecha odef meshtar shel mataim?* This means, "Do you have change from a 200 Shekels bill?" Let's see the structure in this sentence. *Yesh lecha* ("do you have"). After this, we added the word, "change" *Odef*. Then we have the proposition *Me*, means, "from" attached to the word *Shtar*, which in English means, "bill." Next, is the proposition *Shel*, which in English means "of," and last we have the number *Mataim* "200", which indicates the amount of money the bill is worth.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Quick Tip 1

---

Taxi in Israel have an illuminated sign marked "TAXI" on top. One can stop a cab by simply raising a hand or by going to Taxi stands, which are located everywhere in Tel Aviv.

## Quick Tip 2

---

The amount of the fare paid for a taxi ride is the amount written on the meter. Extra charges apply after 12:00 midnight and for each piece of luggage carried. Pre-booked taxis are also available upon request at no extra charge. You may call them in advance from the reception of your hotel or directly to their central. They will come and pick you up from almost everywhere.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #29

## Where Can I Get...in Hebrew?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 6 Cultural Insight

# 29

# HEBREW

1. איפה יש פה - - ?

2. איפה יש בר פה?

3. סליחה, אתה יכול לומר לי איפה יש טלפון פה?

4. סליחה, את יכולה לומר לי איפה יש טלפון פה?

5. סליחה, אתה יכול לומר לי איפה יש פיצוציה פה?

6. סליחה, את יכולה לומר לי איפה יש פיצוציה פה?

# ENGLISH

1. Where can I find \_\_\_ here?
2. Where can I find a bar here?
3. Excuse me, could you tell me where I can find a phone here?(when asking a male)
4. Excuse me, could you tell me where I can find a phone here?(when asking a female)
5. Excuse me, could you tell me where I can find a tobacco shop?(when asking a male)
6. Excuse me, could you tell me where I can find a tobacco shop?(when asking a female)

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Heifo yesh po - - ?
2. Hei-fo yesh po bar?
3. Slicha, ata yachol lomar li heifo yesh po telefon?
4. Slicha, at yechola lomar li heifo yesh po telefon?
5. Slicha, ata yachol lomar li heifo yesh po pitzutziya?
6. Slicha, at yechola lomar li heifo yesh po pitzutziya?

## VOWELLED

1. איפה יש פה - - ?

2. איפה יש פה בר?

3. סליחה, אתה יכול לומר איפה יש פה טלפון?

4. סליחה, את יכולה לומר איפה יש פה טלפון?

5. סליחה, אתה יכול לומר איפה יש פה פיצוציה?

6. סליחה, את יכולה לומר איפה יש פה פיצוציה?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
איפה	eifo	where	noun	general

יש	yesh	there is	adverb	none
בר	bar	bar	noun	masculine
טלפון	telefon	telephone	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

איפה הבנק? <i>Eifo ha-bank?</i> Where is the bank?	איפה הבית שלך? <i>Eifo ha-bayit shel'kha?</i> Where is your house? (male listener)
איפה הסופרמרקט? <i>eifo ha-super market?</i> Where is the supermarket?	יש פארק ליד הבית שלי. <i>Yesh park le-yad ha-bayit sheli.</i> There is a park next to my house.
יש פה בנק בסביבה? <i>yesh po bank ba-sviva?</i> Is there a bank near here?	יש שם מכונית. <i>yesh sham mechonit</i> There is a car over there.
הבר היה סגור. <i>ha-bar haya sagoor.</i> The bar was closed.	הטלפון היה סגול. <i>ha-telefon haya sagol.</i> The telephone was purple.

## GRAMMAR

Have you ever been in a city you don't know at all, and you are desperately looking for something you need and cannot find it? It happened to me so many times! I wandered around without knowing for example, where to go to reach a bar, a phone, or a restroom! Don't worry! Thanks to our Survival Phrases, if you go to Israel you will always be able to ask for information and help.

In this lesson, we would like to introduce you to a phrase that will help you to track down that specific something you're looking for. "Where can I find \_\_\_ here," in Hebrew is *Heifo yesh...po?* Then, you add the name of the specific thing you are looking for, and you close

with the word *Po*.

In this sentence, you can use a basic structure in any situation in which you will need to get something. This structure is made up of the adverb *Heifo* "where," followed by another adverb *Yesh* "there is," and then you add the name of the specific thing you are looking for, and you close with the word *Po*, which means "here."

Now let's see what kinds of things you might need if you're traveling abroad. Let's imagine you're walking around one of Israel's many beautiful beaches, it's very hot, and you need to get something to drink. Let's go and ask where you can find a bar! "Where can I find a bar here?" in Hebrew is *Heifo yesh bar po?*

As you can easily note, you have the structure you have just seen, *Heifo yesh*, followed by the thing you are looking for, *Bar* "bar." Last, we have the word *Po*, which in English means "here."

With this form, you can go anywhere you need and ask for anything you are looking for. You could use another form if you wanted to be more polite and wanted to use a different expression. Let's imagine you are looking for a phone this time. "Excuse me, could you tell me where I can find a phone here?" But remember, if you are asking a male you should say, *Slichah, ata yachol lomar li heifo yesh telefon po?* Don't you think this is more formal? Of course it is! So what do we have here? We have *Slichah* "excuse me", then we have *Ata*, which we know by now means, "you." Next, we have the verb *Yachol*, which means, "can" in English. Then we have the verb *Lomar*, which we have seen before, and it means, "to say." Follow this, is the word *Li*, which means, "to me." After we have said *Slichah, ata yachol lomar li* "Excuse me, can you tell me," we have to add the structure we learned before and what we want to be told! In this case, we want to find a phone, which is *Heifo yesh telefon po?* Let's look at the different parts. *Heifo*, as we have previously seen means, "where." Then we have *Yesh*, which means, "there is." This is followed by what we want to be told, *Telefon* "phone." Last, we have the word *Po*, which in English means, "here." There you have it!

If you are asking a female, you should say, *Slichah, at yechola lomar li heifo yesh telefon po?* Let's see what has changed. We have *Slichah* "excuse me," then we have *At*, which we know by now means, "you." This is followed by the verb *Yechola*, which means, "can" in English. Then we have the verb *Lomar*, which we have seen before, and it means, "to say." Next, is the word *Li*, which means "to me." After we have said *Slichah, at yechola lomar li* "Excuse me, can you tell me," we have to add the structure we learned before and what we want to be told! In this case, we want to find a phone, which is *Heifo yesh telefon po?* Let's look at the different parts. *Heifo*, as we have previously seen means, "where." Then we have *Yesh*, which means, "there is." This is followed by what we want to be told, *Telefon* "phone". Last, we have the word *Po*, which in English means, "here." There you have it!

To ask for any other item, we can just replace *Bar* or *Telefon* with any other word and the

phrase works brilliantly! Let's try it with "Tobacco shop," which in Hebrew is *Pitzutziya*. "Excuse me, could you tell me where I can find a tobacco shop here?" In Hebrew, if you are asking a male, this is *Slicha, ata yachol lomar li heifo yesh pitzutziya po?*

If you are asking a female, this is *Slicha, at yechola lomar li heifo yesh pitzutziya po?*

These phrases will come in handy before leaving the hotel and when talking with taxi drivers or other people trying to help you locate a desired item.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Here are some other things you might be looking for:

"Cinema" - *beit konoa*

"Supermarket" - *super market*

"Post office" - *doar*

"Hospital" - *beit cholim*

"Pharmacy" - *beit merkachat*

### Quick Tip 2

---

There is a wide range of bars, cafes, and clubs all over Israel. Tel Aviv has some of the most popular clubs in the country. Whatever type of bar or club you are looking for, you will find it in Israel. You can enjoy a quiet drink overlooking the sea and watching the sunset. Alternatively, you can head to a music club and enjoy anything from rock, techno, and hip-hop, to good old traditional Israeli music.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #30

## Is There A Store Near Here in Israel?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 30

# HEBREW

1. יש פה דואר בסביבה?

2. יש פה כספומט בסביבה?

# ENGLISH

1. Is there a post office near here?
2. Is there an ATM near here?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Yesh po doar basviva?
2. Yesh po kaspomat basviva?

# VOWELLED

1. יש פה דָּאָר בְּסִבִּיבָה?

2. יש פה כְּסָפוּמַט בְּסִבִּיבָה?

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
דואר	doar	mail	noun	masculine

בסביבה	basviva	near here	noun	feminine
פה	po	here	adverb	masculine
קרוב	karov	near	adjective	masculine
כספומט	caspomat	ATM	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הלוגו של הדואר אדום. <i>ha-logo shel ha-doar adom.</i></p> <p>The logo of the post office is red.</p>	<p>אני גר פה בסביבה. <i>ani gar po basviva.</i></p> <p>I live around here.</p>
<p>אתה גר פה? <i>Atah gar po?</i></p> <p>Do you live here? (male listener)</p>	<p>בוא לפה! <i>bo le-po!</i></p> <p>Come here! (male listener)</p>
<p>אני גר קרוב לים. <i>ani gar karov la-yam.</i></p> <p>I live close to the sea. (male speaker)</p>	<p>הכספומט הפסיק לעבוד. <i>ha-caspomat hifsik la'avod.</i></p> <p>The ATM stopped working.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In the previous lesson, we covered how to ask to get something. In this lesson, we'll introduce you to another useful phrase for asking the place where you can find what you are looking for. Our phrase is, "Is there a (place) near here?" First, we need a place. Let's use the word *Doar*, which means "Post office."

In Hebrew, "Is there a post office near here?" is *Yesh po doar basviva?*

The first word *Yesh* means, "There is." This is followed by the adverb *Po*, which means, "here" in English. Next, we have the object *Doar*, which means, "post office," and lastly, *Basviva* "near here". This literally means, "Is there a post office near here?"

To ask for a different place, we can just replace the word *Doar* with any other word and the phrase works just fine. Let's imagine you need to withdraw some money from your bank

account. In Hebrew, "Is there an ATM near here?" is *Yesh po kaspomat basviva?* The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for, in this case *Kaspomat*, which is "ATM" in English.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

You can spot Israeli post offices by their red deer logo against a white background. Post offices are usually closed for lunch break from 12:30 - 16:00 and in some days they don't work in the afternoons at all. So please be sure your nearest post office is open before you go there with your heavy package.

### Quick Tip 2

---

Getting cash from *Kaspomat* in Israel is more popular than any other method of exchanging money. In most cases, you pay only your usual bank fee rather than a commission, though this may vary depending on your bank's policy. Generally, you will get the best available exchange rate as well.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #31

## Directions in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 3 Romanization
- 4 Vowelled
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar
- 6 Cultural Insight

# 31

# HEBREW

1. לך ישר.

2. לכי ישר.

3. תפנה ימינה.

4. תפני ימינה.

5. תפנה שמאלה.

6. תפני שמאלה.

7. תפנה ימינה ברמזור.

8. תפני ימינה ברמזור.

9. זה מימין.

1. זה משמאל.

0

# ENGLISH

1. Go straight.(for a male)
2. Go straight.(for a female)
3. Turn right.(for a male)
4. Turn right.(for a female)

CONT'D OVER

5. Turn left.(for a male)
6. Turn left.(for a female)
7. Turn right at the light.(for a male)
8. Turn right at the light.(for a female)
9. It's on the right.
10. It's on the left.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Lech yashar.
2. Lechi yashar.
3. Tifne yemina.
4. Tifni yemina.
5. Tifne smola.
6. Tifni smola.
7. Tifne yemina baramzor.
8. Tifni yemina baramzor.
9. Ze miyemin.

CONT'D OVER

10. Ze mismol.

## VOWELLED

1. לך יֵשֶׁר.

2. לְכִי יֵשֶׁר.

3. תִּפְנֶה יְמִינָה.

4. תִּפְנֵי יְמִינָה.

5. תִּפְנֶה שְׂמאלָה.

6. תִּפְנֵי שְׂמאלָה.

7. תִּפְנֶה יְמִינָה בְּרַמְזוֹר.

8. תִּפְנֵי יְמִינָה בְּרַמְזוֹר.

9. זֶה מִימִין.

10. זֶה מִשְׂמאל.

0

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לך	lech	to go (for a male listener)	verb	masculine

לכי	lechi	to go (for a female listener)	verb	feminine
ישר	yashar	straight	adjective	masculine
תפנה	tifne	turn (for a male speaker)	verb	masculine
תפני	tifni	to turn (for a female)	verb	feminine
ימינה	yemina	right	adjective	feminine
שמאלה	smola	left	adjective	feminine
רמזור	ramzor	traffic light	noun	Musculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>לך לשוק. <i>lech la-shuk.</i></p> <p>Go to the market. (male listener)</p>	<p>לכי הביתה. <i>lechi ha-baita.</i></p> <p>Go home.</p>
<p>הלכנו ישר ובפניה השניה מצאנו את המלון. <i>halachnu yashar u-vapniya ha-shniya matsanu et ha-malon.</i></p> <p>We went straight, and at the second turn, we found the hotel.</p>	<p>תפנה פה. <i>tifne po.</i></p> <p>Turn here (male listener).</p>
<p>תפני כאן. <i>tifni can.</i></p> <p>Turn here.</p>	<p>בית הקפה מימין. <i>beit ha-caffe mi-yamin.</i></p> <p>The café is on the right.</p>
<p>באנגליה נוהגים בצד שמאל. <i>be-angliya nohagim be-tsad smol.</i></p> <p>In England, they drive on the left side.</p>	<p>הרמזור איטי. <i>ha-ramzor iti.</i></p> <p>The traffic light is slow.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce you to directions that will help you find the place you are looking for. Previously we introduced, "Is there a place near here?" and "Where is there a something?" But while we can now ask, we haven't addressed understanding the answer? In this lesson, we're going to work on understanding what someone tells us. We'll go over basic directions. First, we have "Go straight."

But first we have to remember that in Hebrew there are different ways to say things depending on the

gender of the speaker and listener. Thus, for a male in Hebrew, "Go straight" is *Lech yashar*.

First, we have *Lech*, which means, "you go," and the word *Yashar*, which means, "straight," follows. Literally, this means "Go straight."

For a female, in Hebrew, "Go straight" is *Lechi yashar*.

First, we have *Lechi*, which means, "you go," and the word *Yashar*, which means, "straight," follows. Literally, this means "Go straight."

Let's look at the next expression to help us turn. Let's cover "Turn right," which in Hebrew for a man is *Tifne yemina*. The first word *Tifne* comes from the verb *Lifnot*, meaning, "to turn." We follow this with *Yemina* "right." All together, we have *Tifne yemina*.

For a woman, this is *Tifni yemina*. The first word *Tifni* comes from the verb *Lifnot*, meaning, "to turn." We follow this with *Yemina* "right." All together, we have *Tifni yemina*.

Now let's work on "Turn left." In Hebrew for a man, "Turn left" is *Tifne smola*.

For a woman, "Turn left" is *Tifni smola*.

Let's try now with "Turn right at the traffic light," which in Hebrew for a man is *Tifne yemina baramzor*. After *Tifne yemina* ("Turn right"), which we have just seen, you have *Baramzor* ("at the traffic light"). First, you have *Ba* attached to the noun that follows it, which in English is "at the." Then you have *Ramzor* ("traffic light").

For a woman, "Turn right at the traffic light" is *Tifni yemina baramzor*. After *Tifni yemina* "Turn right," which we have just seen, you have *Baramzor* "at the traffic light." First, you have *Ba* attached to the noun that follows it, which in English is "at the." Then you have *Ramzor* "traffic light."

"It's on the right" in Hebrew is *Ze miyemin*. The first word *Ze* means, "It is." Finally, we have the word *Miyemin*, which combined form the proposition *Mi* "on" in English attached to the noun that follows it, and the word *Yemin* "right." So all together, we have *Ze miyemin*.

"It's on the left" in Hebrew is *Ze mismol*. The only difference is the word *Smol* in place of *Yemin*.

# CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Quick Tip 1

---

Knowing your directions is very useful. However, your best bet is to get a map so that you don't get too lost. When buying a map, you just ask, *Yesh lech mapa?* "Do you have a map?" if asking a male, and *Yesh lach mapa?* "Do you have map?" if asking a female. You'll never be lost again!

## Quick Tip 2

---

Once you have mastered the rights and lefts in Hebrew, knowing the words for north, east, south, and west could come in handy.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #32

## Can You Take My/Our Picture in Israel?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 32

# HEBREW

1. אתה יכול לצלם אותנו?

2. את יכולה לצלם אותנו?

3. אתה יכול לצלם אותי?

4. את יכולה לצלם אותי?

# ENGLISH

1. Can you take our picture?(for a male listener)
2. Can you take our picture?(for a female listener)
3. Can you take my picture?(for a male listener)
4. Can you take my picture?(for a female listener)

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ata yachol letzalem otanu?
2. At yechola letzalem otanu?
3. Ata yachol letzalem oti?
4. At yechola letzalem oti?

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. אתה יכול לצלם אותנו?

2. את יכולה לצלם אותנו?

3. אתה יכול לצלם אותי?

4. את יכולה לצלם אותי?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אותנו	otanu	us	pronoun	
תמונה	tmuna	picture	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

אתה יכול לקחת אותנו לשם? <i>ata yachol lekhat otanu le-sham?</i> Can you take us there?	זאת תמונה של הכלב שלי. <i>Zot t'munah shel ha-kelev sheli.</i> This is a picture of my dog.
---	---

זו תמונה יפה.

*zo tmunah yafa*

It's a nice picture.

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce a phrase that will surely come in handy for capturing your memories on film or memory card. Israel is full of beautiful sceneries. Obviously, you will take many pictures of landscapes and monuments. However, I have no doubts that in some moments you'll want to be in the picture or have everyone in your party in the picture.

Therefore, there are times when the question, "Can you take our/my picture?" will be invaluable!

In Hebrew, as we have seen before, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener. When asking a man in Hebrew, "Can you take our picture?" it is *Ata yachol letzalem otanu?* The first word *Ata* means, "you," followed by the word *Yachol*, which we have seen before means "can." Next, we have the verb *Letzalem*, which literally means, "to take a picture" in English. Finally, we have *Otanu*, which in English means, "us." So to recap here, we have *Ata yachol letzalem otanu?* Literally, this means, "Can you take our picture?"

When asking a woman in Hebrew, "Can you take our picture?" it is *At yechola letzalem otanu?* The first word *At* means, "you," followed by the word *Yechola*, which we have seen before means, "can." This is followed by the verb *Letzalem*, which literally means, "to take a picture" in English. Finally, we have *Otanu*, which in English means, "us." So to recap here, we have *At yechola letzalem otanu?* Literally, this means, "Can you take our picture?"

If you are on your own and you want to ask, "Can you take my picture?" When asking a man in Hebrew, you just need to replace *Otanu* with *Oti*, so you would have *Ata yachol letzalem oti.*

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

In English, before someone takes a picture, the person taking the picture may say, "1, 2, 3, cheese." In Hebrew, you might hear "cheese" here and there, but the most common way of saying it is, *Ecahd, shtaim, shalosh.*

This literally means, "one, two, three." Let's try it next time you have someone take your picture!

### Quick Tip 2

---

When you are in Israel, you would likely want to keep the beautiful scenery on film, whether it is a video camera or digital. So make sure your battery is charged. Be careful not to leave your camera in the sun! Israel gets very hot in summer, especially in the afternoon, so mechanical mishaps or burns might happen.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #33

## Can I Take Your Picture in Israel?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 33

## HEBREW

1. אני יכול לצלם אותך?

2. אני יכולה לצלם אותך?

3. מותר לצלם פה?

## ENGLISH

1. Can I take your picture?(male speaker to female listener)
2. Can I take your picture?(female speaker to male listener)
3. Can I take a picture here?

## ROMANIZATION

1. Ani yachol letzalem otcha?
2. Ani yechola letzalem otach?
3. Mutar letzalem po?

## VOWELLED

1. אני יכול לצלם אותך?

2. אני יכולה לצלם אותך?

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לצלם	letzalem	to take a picture	verb	
תמונה	tmuna	picture	noun	feminine
מותר	mutar	allowed	adjective	Musculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הצלם יודע לצלם יפה. <i>ha-tzalam yodea letsalem yafe.</i></p> <p>The photographer knows how to take nice pictures.</p>	<p>זאת תמונה של הכלב שלי. <i>Zot t'munah shel ha-kelev sheli.</i></p> <p>This is a picture of my dog.</p>
<p>זו תמונה יפה. <i>zo tmunah yafa</i></p> <p>It's a nice picture.</p>	<p>כמה ימי חופש מותר לי לקחת השנה? <i>Cama yemei hofesh mutar li lekhat hashana?</i></p> <p>How many holiday days am I allowed this year?</p>

## GRAMMAR

How many times have you been on one of your trips with your camera, trying to immortalize particular moments? In Israel, it can happen so often that not only a landscape can arouse your curiosity, but also many people! That's why today, we will cover some phrases related to the one we saw in the previous lesson.

Now, you would like to ask for permission, "Can I take your picture?" In Hebrew, when asking a man, this is *Ani yachol letzalem otcha?* The first word *Ani* means, "I." *Yachol*, which in Hebrew is for "can," follows next. The verb *Letzalem* means, "to take a picture," and last is the word *Otcha*, which in English means, "you." So to recap here, we have *Ani yachol letzalem*

*otcha*? Literally, this means, "Can I take a picture of you?"

When asking a woman, "Can I take your picture?" this is *Ani yechola letzalem otach*? The first word *Ani* means, "I." *Yechola*, which in Hebrew is for "can," follows next. The verb *Letzalem* means, "to take a picture," and last is the word *Otach*, which in English means, "you." So to recap here, we have *Ani yechola letzalem otach*? This means, "Can I take a picture of you?"

What if you are in a museum, an art gallery, or a shop and you want to try to ask, "Can I take a picture here?" In Hebrew, this is *Mutar letzalem po*? The first word *Mutar*, which we learned in a previous lesson, means, "allowed." It is followed by *Letzalem* "to take a picture," which now you know very well. Last, you have *Po* "here." All together, we have *Mutar letzalem po*?

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

The old city of Jerusalem is a must-see if you are in Israel! It is simply amazing to see the holiest city in the world and some old buildings that have been around for thousands of years. There is so much history to see. The view from the old city of Jerusalem is amazing as well. The perfect spot to take pictures and practice your Survival phrases!

### Quick Tip 2

---

While in Israel, a must for any traveler is to visit the Dead Sea, it's the lowest place on earth and you can float on the water.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #34

## How Do You Say This In Hebrew?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 34

## HEBREW

1. איך אומרים אוליב אויל בעברית?

2. איך קוראים לזה בעברית?

3. איך מתרגמים האפי בירת'דיי לעברית?

## ENGLISH

1. How do you say olive oil in Hebrew?
2. How do you call this/that in Hebrew?
3. How do you translate happy birthday in Hebrew?

## ROMANIZATION

1. Hech omrim olive oil beivrit?
2. Hech korim leze beivrit?
3. Hech korim leze beivrit?
4. Hech metargemim happy birthday leivrit?

## VOWELLED

1. איך אומרים אוליב אויל בעברית?

CONT'D OVER

2. איך קוראים לזה בעברית?

3. איך מתרגמים האפי בירת'דיי לעברית?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
איך	eikh	how	interrogative	general
אומרים	omrim	to say	verb	Musculine
שמן זית	shemen zait	olive oil		Musculine
זית	zait	olive	noun	Musculine
שמן	shemen	oil	noun	Musculine
לתרגם	letargem	to translate	verb	
יום הולדת שמח	yom huledet same'ach	happy birthday	phrase	
שמח	same'ach	happy	adjective	Musculine
יום הולדת	yom huledet	birthday		Musculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

איך אתה מבשל ברוקולי? <i>Eikh atah mevashel brokoli?</i> How do you cook broccoli?	איך קורים את זה? <i>E'ich kor'im et zeh?</i> How do you read this?
כמה זה עולה? <i>kama zeh oleh?</i> How much is it?	איך אומרים בעברית? <i>eich omrim be-ivrit?</i> How do I say in Hebrew?

<p>זה שמן זית מישראל. <i>ze shemen zait me-israel.</i></p> <p>It is olive oil from Israel.</p>	<p>אני אוהב זיתים. <i>ani ohev zeitim.</i></p> <p>I like olives. (male speaker)</p>
<p>יש להחליף את השמן במכונית. <i>Yesh Lehaakhleef et hashemen baamekhoneet</i></p> <p>The oil in the car has to be changed.</p>	<p>אני אוהב הרבה שמן בסלט. <i>ani ohev harbe shemen ba-salat.</i></p> <p>I like a lot of oil in my salad.</p>
<p>אני מתרגם עברית לאנגלית. <i>ani metargem me-ivrit le-anglit.</i></p> <p>I translate Hebrew to English.</p>	<p>יום הולדת שמח, דני. <i>yom huledet sameach, Dani.</i></p> <p>Happy birthday, Danny.</p>
<p>הזוג השמח מתחבק בחוף הים. <i>ha-zug ha-same'ach mit'chabek be-chof ha-yam.</i></p> <p>The happy couple is hugging on the beach.</p>	<p>אני שמח. <i>ani sameach.</i></p> <p>I'm happy.</p>

יש לי יום הולדת מחר.

*yesh li machar yom huledet.*

I have birthday tomorrow.

## GRAMMAR

For today, we're going to need a word, as we're going to cover "How do you say (something) in Hebrew?" So let's get started right away!

The Israelis are famous for their olive oil, so let's assume that you want to buy some but have no idea what to call it in Hebrew! What do you do now? Of course, you ask with Survival Phrases!

In Hebrew, "How do you say olive oil in Hebrew?" is *Hech omrim olive oil beivrit?* The first word *Hech* means, "how." This is followed by *Omrim*, which is the present plural form of the verb *Lomar* "to say." Next, we have the word you say in your own language, so in this case "olive oil," and finally you have *Beivrit* "in Hebrew." Please note that the proposition *Be* "in" is attached to the noun *Ivrit* "Hebrew."

So all together, we have *Hech omrim olive oil beivrit?* Literally, this means, "How you say

olive oil in Hebrew?"

Not to leave you hanging, "olive oil" in Hebrew is *Shemen zait*.

You can also use this expression without using any English. To accomplish this, you can use the expression "How do you call this in Hebrew?" In Hebrew, "this" is *Ze*. So, in Hebrew, "How do you call this in Hebrew?" is *Hech korim leze beivrit?* The structure is the same as the previous sentence except that in place of "olive oil," we have the demonstrative adjective *Ze* "this" with the proposition *Le* "to," which is attached to it, and we have changed the verb to *Korim*, which is the plural present form of the verb *Likro* "called." All together, we have *Hech korim leze beivrit?* This is a phrase you can use while pointing at something.

In Hebrew, *Ze* means both "this" and "that." Thus, "How do you call that in Hebrew?" is also *Hech korim leze beivrit?* Exactly the same as "How do you call this in Hebrew?"

But wait, it's your Israeli friend's birthday and you want to wish him/her a happy birthday but you don't know how to say it. Let's try to ask, *Hech metargemim happy birthday leivrit?* "How do you translate happy birthday in Hebrew?" The first word is *Hech* and it means, "how." Then you have *Metargemim*, which is the present form plural of the verb *Letargem* "to translate." Then the word or expression you wish someone to translate. Finally, you have *Leivrit*, which you have previously seen means "to Hebrew." So all together, we have *Hech metargemim happy birthday leivrit?*

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Israeli olive oil can make a great gift for someone at home. Israel is one of the top three olive oil producing countries and considered the finest in the world. A famous and commonly used brand of olives are called *Etz hazait* olives so your best bet is to find oil made from these.

### Quick Tip 2

---

The Israeli olive oil is the basis of the Mediterranean diet as it is considered the healthiest product of Mother Nature. If you're on a diet while in Israel, don't worry too much as the olive oil used is the finest and healthiest in the world.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #35

# Can You Write It Down in Hebrew?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 35

# HEBREW

1. אתה יכול לכתוב את זה, בבקשה?

2. את יכולה לכתוב את זה, בבקשה?

3. אתה יכול לכתוב את זה בשבילי, בבקשה?

4. את יכולה לכתוב את זה בשבילי, בבקשה?

5. איך מבטאים את זה?

6. יש לך עט ונייר?

7. יש לך עט ונייר?

# ENGLISH

1. Can you write it down please?(male listener)
2. Can you write it down please?(female listener)
3. Can you write it down for me please?(male listener)
4. Can you write it down for me please?(female listener)
5. How do you pronounce this?
6. Do you have pen and paper? (male listener)
7. Do you have pen and paper? (female listener)

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Ata yachol lichtov et ze bevakasha?
2. At yechola lichtov et ze bevakasha?
3. Ata yachol lichtov et ze bishvili bevakasha?
4. At yechola lichtov et ze bishvili bevakasha?
5. Hech mevatim et ze?
6. Yesh lecha et veniyar?
7. Yesh lach et veniyar?

## VOWELLED

1. אתה יכול לכתב את זה, בבקשה?

2. את יכולה לכתב את זה, בבקשה?

3. אתה יכול לכתב את זה בשבילי, בבקשה?

4. את יכולה לכתב את זה בשבילי, בבקשה?

5. איך מבטאים את זה?

6. יש לך עט ונייר?

7. יש לך עט ונייר?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לכתוב	lichtov	to write	verb	
מבטאים	mevatim	to pronounce	verb	Musculine
עט	et	pen	noun	Musculine
נייר	niyar	paper	noun	Musculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אתה יכול לכתוב את השם שלך, בבקשה?  <i>ata yachol lichtov et ha-shem shelcha, bevakasha?</i></p> <p>Can you write your name, please? (male listener)</p>	<p>קשה לבטא מילים בעברית.  <i>kashe levate milim be-ivrit.</i></p> <p>It's hard to pronounce Hebrew words.</p>
<p>העט שחור.  <i>ha-et shachor.</i></p> <p>The pen is black.</p>	<p>אני כותב על הנייר.  <i>ani cotev al ha-niyar.</i></p> <p>I write on the paper.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In the previous lesson, we covered how to ask, "How do you call this in Hebrew?" *Hech korim leze beivrit?* Do you remember? In this lesson, because we don't want you to be caught off guard in any kind of situation in Israel, we are going to introduce you to a new phrase that is very important to help you focus your skills, not on the sounds, but on the writing. So let's start this new lesson.

As we have seen already, in Hebrew, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener. Asking a man in Hebrew, "Can you write it down please?" is *Ata yachol lichtov et ze bevakasha?* The first word *Ata* means, "you." Then we have the word *Yachol*, which we have seen many times by now, means, "can." Next, we have *Lichtov*, which in English is the verb "to write." Then we have the words *Et ze*, which in English means, "this." Last, we have the word *Bevakasha*, which we should know by now. So to recap here, we have *Ata yachol lichtov et ze bevakasha?* Literally, this means, "Can you write it please?"

Asking a woman in Hebrew, "Can you write it down please?" is *At yechola lichtov et ze bevakasha?* The first word *At* means, "you." Then we have the word *Yechola*, which we have seen many times by now, means, "can." Next, we have *Lichtov*, which in English is the verb "to write." Then we have the words *Et ze*, which in English means, "this." Last, we have the word *Bevakasha*, which we should know by now. So to recap here, we have *At yechola lichtov et ze bevakasha?* Literally, this means, "Can you write it please?"

Next, we have another way to express the same meaning. *Ata yachol lichtov et ze bishvili bevakasha?* For a male, this is "Can you write it down for me please?" The only thing that changes in this sentence is adding the *Bishvili* "for me" between the words *Ze* and *Bevakasha*. In other words, the sentence means, "Can you write it for me?"

But *At yechola lichtov et ze bishvili bevakasha?* is the female way to say "Can you write it down for me please?" Again, the only thing that changes in this sentence is adding the *Bishvili* "for me" between the words *Ze* and *Bevakasha*. In other words, the sentence means, "Can you write it for me?" *At yechola lichtov et ze bishvili bevakasha?*

Once you have the written words, you may find that you have no idea how to pronounce them. In Hebrew, "How do you pronounce this?" is *Hech mevatim et ze?* You can say this while pointing at the word. The first word *Hech* means, "how." Next, we have *Mevatim*, which in English means, "pronounced." Finally, you have *Et ze*, which you know very well is "this." So to recap here, we have *Hech mevatim et ze?* Literally, this means, "How is this pronounced?"

It might happen that people are not carrying any pieces of paper or pens. And in Hebrew, as we have seen before, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and the listener.

So before asking a man, *Ata yachol lichtov et ze bishvili bevakasha?* try asking, *yesh lecha et veniyar?* "Do you have pen and paper?" The first word *Yesh* means, "have." Then you have *Lecha*, which we have seen many times in English means, "you." Then we have the word *Et*, which in English means "pen." Finally, we have the word *Veniyar*, which is combined from the preposition *Ve* "and" attached to the word *Niyar*, which means "paper," and together they are *Veniyar*, which means, "and paper."

Before asking a woman, *At yechola lichtov et ze bishvili bevakasha?* try asking, *yesh lach et veniyar?* "Do you have pen and paper?" The first word *Yesh* means, "have." Then you have *Lach*, which we have seen many times in English means "you." Then we have the word *Et*, which in English means, "pen." Finally, we have the word *Veniyar*, which is combined from the preposition *Ve* "and" attached to the word *Niyar*, which means "paper," and together they are *Veniyar*, which means, "and paper."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Quick Tip

---

Asking someone to write something down for you can be very helpful...if it is in your own language! Remember that the Hebrew alphabet is different from the Roman, so unless you study the Hebrew letters, you should ask how to write it down in English.

When asking a man: *Ata yachol lichtov et ze bishvili beanglit bevakasha? Ata yachol lichtov et ze bishvili beanglit bevakasha?*

When asking a woman: *At yechola lichtov et ze bishvili beanglit bevakasha? At yechola lichtov et ze bishvili beanglit bevakasha?*

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #36

# How Do You Read This in Hebrew?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

# 36

# HEBREW

1. איך קוראים את זה?

2. איך מבטאים את זה?

# ENGLISH

1. How do you read this?
2. What does it mean?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Hech korim et ze?
2. Eikh mevat-eem et ze?

# VOWELLED

1. איך קוראים את זה?

2. איך מבטאים את זה?

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
קוראים	korim	to read	verb	Musculine

# SAMPLE SENTENCES

---

*ani kore sfarim kol yom*

I read a book every day.

---

## GRAMMAR

In the previous lessons, we introduced you to some phrases you can use when in Israel and this is the last lesson of the series that is dedicated to learning from people around you. In this lesson, we are going to cover "How do you read this?"

In Hebrew, "How do you read this?" is *Hech korim et ze?* The first word *Hech* means, "how." Next, we have *Korim*, which in English literally means, "it's read," and here we translate it as "Do you read." Then we have the words *Et ze*, which in English is "this." And all together, we have *Hech korim et ze?* Literally, this means "How is this read?"

If you are pointing at something, probably on a book, a newspaper, or simply a street sign, you might also like to ask, "How do you pronounce this?" *Hech mevatim et ze?* *Hech* is the Hebrew word for "how," and *Mevatim* is the passive third person singular form meaning, "pronounced." The words *Et ze*, as we already know mean, "this."

After you have learned the reading and the pronunciation, you will probably want to know about the meaning. So why don't you try to ask, *Ma ze omer?* "What does it mean?"

The first word *Ma* means, "what." Next, we have *Ze*, which is the English pronoun "it." Last, we have *Omer*, which in English means, "means." So all together, we have *Ma ze omer?* Literally, this means, "What does it mean?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

The pronunciation of Hebrew letters is quite different from English. As Israel has its own alphabet, it also has a different order and vowels.

### Quick Tip 2

---

Not just pronouncing and reading the Hebrew alphabet can be a challenge, but also writing it!

Many have already encountered some of the Hebrew letters in math for example, but remember there are twenty-two letters in the Hebrew alphabet and most of them look very different from the Roman alphabet.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #37

## Israeli Hotel 1—Check-In

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 37

# HEBREW

1. יש לי הזמנה לחדר.

2. יש לכם חדר להיום?

3. מה השם, בבקשה?

4. בבקשה תאיית לי את זה.

# ENGLISH

1. I have a reservation.
2. Do you have a room for today?
3. Your name please.
4. Please spell it for me.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Yesh li hazmana lecheder.
2. Yesh lachem cheder lehayom?
3. Ma hashem bevakasha?
4. Bevakasha te'ayet li et ze.

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. יש לי הזמנה לחדר.

2. יש לכם חדר להיום?

3. בבקשה תאית לי את זה.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
חדר	cheder	room	noun	masculine
הזמנה	hazmana	reservation	noun	feminine
לאיית	le'ayet	spell	verb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

החדר שלו לא נקי. <i>Ha-kheder shelo lo naki.</i> His room is not clean.	החדר היה גדול. <i>ha'kheder haya gadol.</i> The room was big.
עשיתי הזמנה. <i>asaiti hazmana.</i> I made a reservation.	אתה יכול לאיית את השם שלך בבקשה? <i>ata yachol le-ayet et ha=shem shelcha be- vakasha?</i> Can you spell your name please?

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll help you check-in! In Israel, there are hotels, bed and breakfasts, hostels, and *Tzimer*. These are "luxury units" located in the most beautiful areas of the country such as *Rmat hagolan*, *Hacarmel*, *Yerushalim*, and many other Israeli areas. But let's not waste time. Let's jump right into this lesson!

In Israel, when you get to a hotel and you want to check-in, you can use two possible phrases. If you have already booked the room and you want to say, "I have a reservation" in Hebrew it is *Yesh li hazmana lecheder*. The first word *Yesh* means, "do you have." Next, we have the word *Li* ("to me"). Then we have the word *Hazmana*, which means, "close, book." Last, we have the word *Lecheder*, as you might have guessed, means "room." So all together, we have *Yesh li hazmana lecheder*. This means, "I have a reservation."

If you have not booked the room yet, the phrase "Do you have a room for today?" in Hebrew is *Yesh lachem cheder lehayom?* The first word *Yesh* means, "do you have." Then we have *Lachem* ("you," plural), which we have seen before. Next, we have *Cheder* ("room"). Last, we have the word *Lehayom*, which in English means "for today." So all together, we have *Yesh lachem cheder lehayom?* This literally means, "Do you have a room for today?"

Afterward, they will most likely ask you, "Your name please." In Hebrew, this is *Ma hashem bevakasha?* The first word *Ma* is "what," which we have already learned in previous lessons. Then you have *Hashem*, which is "the name." Last, is the word *Bevakasha*, which we have seen many times, means, "please." This literally means, "Your name please."

They may also ask you, "Please spell it for me?" In Hebrew, this is *Bevakasha te'ayet li et ze*. The first word *Bevakasha* means, "please." Then we have *Te'ayet*, which is the verb meaning, "to spell." Next, we have the word *Li*, which in English means "for me." Finally, we have the words *Et ze* meaning, "this." *Bevakasha te'ayet li et ze*.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

*Tzimers* are a great option when going on vacation. For the same price of a hotel room, you will get a luxury single one bedroom private house in nature, in the most beautiful places in Israel. There you can stay and taste the local food, get a massage, and much more. There are many activities for people who decide to have a different holiday and go far away from the cities. For more information on Israeli *tzimers* go to [www.tzimer.co.il](http://www.tzimer.co.il)

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #38

## Israeli Hotel 2—Check Out

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 38

# HEBREW

1. באיזו שעה צ'ק אאוט?

2. אפשר לקבל עוד סבון, בבקשה?

# ENGLISH

1. What time is checkout?
2. Can I get more soap please?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Be'eize sha'a check out?
2. Efshar lekabel od sabon bevakasha?

# VOWELLED

1. באיזו שעה צ'ק אאוט?

2. אפשר עוד סבון, בבקשה?

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
סבון	sabon	soap	noun	Masculine

מגבת	magevet	towel	noun	feminine
מברשת שיניים	mivreshet shinaim	toothbrush	noun	feminine
משחת שיניים	mishchat shinaim	toothpaste	noun	feminine
שמפו	shampoo	shampoo	noun	Masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הסבון במלון היה חינם. <i>ha-sabon ba-malon haya be-chinam.</i></p> <p>The soap at the hotel was free.</p>	<p>המגבת היתה ורודה. <i>ha-magevet hayta vruda.</i></p> <p>The towel was pink.</p>
<p>שכחתי את מברשת השיניים שלי. <i>shachachti et mivreshet ha-shinaim sheli.</i></p> <p>I forgot my toothbrush.</p>	<p>משחת השיניים היתה בטעם מנתה. <i>mishchat ha-shinaim haita be-taam menta.</i></p> <p>The toothpaste was mint-flavored.</p>
<p>לשמפו היה ריח טוב. <i>la-shampoo haya reiach tov.</i></p> <p>The shampoo smelled nice.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce you to some more useful phrases for hotels and the like. The first phrase is "What time is checkout?" In Hebrew, this is *Be'eize sha'a check out?* As you can see, "check-out" is a word we have adopted in our vocabulary and we often use it very easily. The first word *Be'eize* is a question word and in this situation means, "when" in Hebrew. Then you have *Sha'a*, which means, "time." Finally, the easiest word to understand, *Check-out*. So to recap here, we have *Be'eize sha'a check out?* Literally, this means, "What time is check out?"

Let's look at some words you could need while staying in a hotel because there will be times when you need more of certain things. A few more words might come in handy.

- "Towel" - *Magevet*
- "Toothbrush" - *Mivreshet shinaim*
- "Toothpaste" - *Mishchat shinaim*
- "Shampoo" - *Shampo*
- "Soap" - *Sabon*

Let's try to ask, "Can I get more soap please?" This is *Efshar lekabel od sabon bevakasha?* The first word is *Efshar* and it means, "can I." Next, you have *Lekabel* "to get." Then you have *Od*, which we know by now means, "more." Then, you have the thing you are looking for, *Sabon* "soap." Finally, to be polite we have the word that we have heard so many times before, *Bevakasha*. So all together, we have *Efshar lekabel od sabon bevakasha?* This literally means, "Can I get more soap please?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

There are many cheap budget hotels and hostels in Israel with quite high standards. Another option, if you'll be staying for a while, is to rent an apartment close to the beach. If you decide to stay at a hotel, remember to tip! Even if it says everywhere that tips are included in the price, it is common to give tips if you're satisfied with the service.

### Quick Tip 2

---

The income from tourism constitutes a large part of the Israeli economy. Setting up numerous gift shops in each area has created many new jobs and supported many businesses.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #39

## Israeli Post Office

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 3 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 6 Cultural Insight

# 39

# HEBREW

1. אני רוצה לשלוח את זה לאיטליה.
2. אני רוצה לשלוח את זה לאיטליה.
3. אני רוצה לשלוח גלויה לאיטליה.
4. אני רוצה לשלוח גלויה לאיטליה.
5. אני רוצה לשלוח מכתב לאיטליה.
6. אני רוצה לשלוח מכתב לאיטליה.
7. אני רוצה לשלוח חבילה לאיטליה.
8. אני רוצה לשלוח חבילה לאיטליה.

# ENGLISH

1. I would like to send this to Italy. (male speaker)
2. I would like to send this to Italy. (female speaker)
3. I would like to send a postcard to Italy.(male speaker)
4. I would like to send a postcard to Italy.(female speaker)
5. I would like to send a letter to Italy.(male speaker)
6. I would like to send a letter to Italy.(female speaker)

CONT'D OVER

7. I would like to send a package to Italy.(male speaker)
8. I would like to send a package to Italy.(female speaker)

## ROMANIZATION

1. Ani rotze lishloach et ze leitalia.
2. Ani rotza lishloach et ze leitalia.
3. Ani rotze lishloach gluya leitalia.
4. Ani rotza lishloach gluya leitalia.
5. Ani rotze lishloach michtav leitalia.
6. Ani rotza lishloach michtav leitalia.
7. Ani rotze lishloach chavila leitalia.
8. Ani rotza lishloach chavila leitalia.

## VOWELLED

1. אני רוצה לשלח את זה לאיטליה.

2. אני רוצה לשלח את זה לאיטליה.

3. אני רוצה לשלח גלויה לאיטליה.

CONT'D OVER

4. אני רוצה לשלח גלויה לאיטליה.

5. אני רוצה לשלח מכתב לאיטליה.

6. אני רוצה לשלח מכתב לאיטליה.

7. אני רוצה לשלח חבילה לאיטליה.

8. אני רוצה לשלח חבילה לאיטליה.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
חבילה	chavila	package	noun	feminine
מכתב	michtav	letter	noun	Masculine
גלויה	gluya	postcard	noun	feminine
לשלוח	lishloach	to send	verb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אני רוצה לשלוח את החבילה הזאת לסבתא שלי בישראל.</p> <p><i>ani rotsa lishloach et ha-chavila vzo le-savta sheli be-israel.</i></p> <p>I would like to send this package to my grandmother in Israel. (female speaker)</p>	<p>אני רוצה לשלוח את המכתב הזה לאחותי.</p> <p><i>ani rotsa lishloach et ha-michtav haze le-achoti.</i></p> <p>I would like to send this letter to my sister. (female speaker)</p>
<p>קבלתי גלויה מישראל.</p> <p><i>kibalti gluya me-israel.</i></p> <p>I got a postcard from Israel.</p>	<p>אני רוצה לשלוח את זה מחר.</p> <p><i>ani rotze lishloach et ze machar.</i></p> <p>I would like to send this tomorrow. (male speaker)</p>

# GRAMMAR

My dear listeners, in this lesson we're going to take a trip to the post office. Now the post office in Hebrew is *Doar Israel*. The corporate color is red and outside the post office, you find the writing. דואר ישראל

Today, we're going to work on getting your postcards, letters, and packages home. The expression we need to accomplish this is, "I would like to send this to" and then the desired destination. For this lesson, we'll use Italy.

In Hebrew, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener.

Thus, "I would like to send this to Italy," when a man is speaking, is *Ani rotze lishloach et ze leitalia*. The first words *Ani rotze* mean, "I would like." Next, we have *Lishloach*, which in English is "to send." Then we have the words *Et ze*, which mean, "this." Finally, we have the proposition *Le*, which means "to," attached to the name of the city you are sending it to. Now all together, we have *Ani rotze lishloach et ze leitalia*. Literally, this means, "I would like to send this to Italy."

When a woman is speaking, "I would like to send this to Italy" is *Ani rotza lishloach et ze leitalia*. The first words *Ani rotza* mean, "I would like." Next, we have *Lishloach*, which in English is "to send." Then we have the words *Et ze*, which mean, "this." Finally, we have the proposition *Le*, which means "to," attached to the name of the city you are sending it to. Now all together, we have *Ani rotza lishloach et ze leitalia*. Literally, this means, "I would like to send this to Italy."

Let's look at the other words. We were talking about packages, letters, and postcards, so let's try to send a postcard!

"Postcard" in Hebrew is *Gluya*. "I would like to send a postcard to Italy" in Hebrew, if you are a man, is *Ani rotze lishloach gluya leitalia*.

If you are a woman, "I would like to send a postcard to Italy" in Hebrew is *Ani rotza lishloach gluya leitalia*.

Now let's try "letter," which in Hebrew is *Michtav*. "I would like to send a letter to Italy" in Hebrew, if you are a man, is *Ani rotze lishloach michtav leitalia*. As you can notice, we substitute the word for "postcard" *Gluya* with the word for "letter" *Michtav*.

If you are a woman, in Hebrew, "I would like to send a letter to Italy" is *Ani rotza lishloach michtav leitalia*. As you can notice, we substitute the word for "postcard" *Gluya*, with the word for "letter" *Michtav*.

Now let's try to send a package. In Hebrew, if you are a man, "I would like to send a package to Italy" is *Ani rotze lishloach chavila leitalia*. "Package" in Hebrew is *Chavila*. So all together, we have *Ani rotze lishloach chavila leitalia*.

If you are a woman, "I would like to send a package to Italy" is *Ani rotza lishloach chavila leitalia*. "Package" in Hebrew is *Chavila*. So all together, we have *Ani rotza lishloach chavila leitalia*.

Now the package requires a closer look, which we'll do in the next lesson.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

If you already have your letter or your postcards ready for sending, you don't need to look for a post office. You just need to find a mailbox or a letterbox, which in Israel you can recognize by its red color. You find them throughout neighborhoods all over the country. You can see the sign דואר, the post office logo, and a notice with the timetable for collection and the time and days of collection.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #40

## Israel Post Office 2

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 40

# HEBREW

1. מה יש בחבילה?

2. מה החבילה מכילה?

# ENGLISH

1. What's in the package?
2. What does the package contain?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ma yesh bachavila?
2. Ma hachavila mechila?

# VOWELLED

1. מה יש בחבילה?

2. מה החבילה מכילה?

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לשלוח	lishloach	to send	verb	

מכילה	mechila	to contain	verb	feminine
אטליה	italia	Italy	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אני רוצה לשלוח את זה מחר.  <i>ani rotze lishloach et ze machar.</i></p> <p>I would like to send this tomorrow. (male speaker)</p>	<p>זה מכיל אגוזים.  <i>ze mechil egozim.</i></p> <p>It contains nuts.</p>
<p>אוכל אטלקי הוא טעים.  <i>ochel italki ho ta'im.</i></p> <p>Italian food is delicious.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we're going to work on getting your package one step closer to its intended destination. In the previous lesson, we discussed the phrase "I would like to send a package to Italy," which was for a man. *Ani rotze lishloach chavila leitalia.*

And for a woman, *Ani rotza lishloach chavila leitalia.*

Again, the location is interchangeable.

When sending a package though, you will probably have to explain what's in the package. They may even ask you, "What's in the package?" In Hebrew, this is *Ma yesh bachavila?* The first word *Ma* means, "what." Next, we have the word *Yesh*, which in English is "have." Finally, we have *Bachavila*, which is the Hebrew word for "in the package." To recap here, we have *Ma yesh bachavila?* Literally, this means, "What is there in the package." All together, we have *Ma yesh bachavila?* If you want to be sure to name all the things you are sending correctly, English is perfectly accepted.

Another way in which they can ask you, "What does the package contain?" is *Ma hachavila mechila?* The first word *Ma* means, "what," and then you have *Hachavila* "the package." Finally, you have *Mechila*, which in English is "contain." All together, we have *Ma hachavila mechila?* This literally means, "What does the package contain?"

Please remember that even in Israel as in many other countries, there are some rules for things you can or cannot send. You can learn about these issues visiting the Israeli post website at [www.israelpost.co.il](http://www.israelpost.co.il)

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

Buying stamps in Israel is very simple. They sell normal stamps at the post office, so saying, *Yesh lachem bulim?* ("I would like some stamps") is the simplest and most common way of asking for them. It's as easy as that!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #41

## Israeli Foreign Exchange

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 41

# HEBREW

1. יש פה כספומט בסביבה?

2. איפה אפשר להחליף כסף?

3. שטרות קטנים, בבקשה.

4. תפרוט לי את זה, בבקשה.

# ENGLISH

1. Is there an ATM near here?
2. Where can I exchange currency?
3. Smaller denominations please.
4. Break this please.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Yesh po kaspomat basviva?
2. Eifo efshar leachlif kesef?
3. Shtarot ktanim bevakasha.
4. Tifrot li et ze bevakasha.

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. יש פה כספומט בסביבה?

2. איפה אפשר להחליף כסף?

3. שטרות קטנים, בבקשה.

4. תפירוט לי את זה, בבקשה.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
יש	yesh	there is	adverb	none
כספומט	caspomat	ATM	noun	masculine
בסביבה	basviva	near here	noun	feminine
פה	po	here	adverb	masculine
להחליף	leachlif	to exchange	verb	
קרוב	karov	near	adjective	masculine
כסף	kesef	currency, money	noun	Masculine
קטן	katan	small	adjective	Masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

יש פארק ליד הבית שלי. <i>Yesh park le-yad ha-bayit sheli.</i> There is a park next to my house.	יש פה בנק בסביבה? <i>yesh po bank ba-sviva?</i> Is there a bank near here?
---	--

<p>יש שם מכונית. <i>yesh sham mechonit</i></p> <p>There is a car over there.</p>	<p>הכספומט הפסיק לעבוד. <i>ha-caspomat hifsik la'avod.</i></p> <p>The ATM stopped working.</p>
<p>אני גר פה בסביבה. <i>ani gar po basviva.</i></p> <p>I live around here.</p>	<p>אתה גר פה? <i>Atah gar po?</i></p> <p>Do you live here? (male listener)</p>
<p>בוא לפה! <i>bo le-po!</i></p> <p>Come here! (male listener)</p>	<p>איפה אפשר להחליף כסף? <i>Eifo efshar leachlif kesef?</i></p> <p>Where can I exchange money?</p>
<p>אני גר קרוב לים. <i>ani gar karov la-yam.</i></p> <p>I live close to the sea. (male speaker)</p>	<p>אין לי כסף! <i>ein li cesef!</i></p> <p>I have no money!</p>
<p>הגור היה קטן מאוד. <i>ha-gur haya katan meod.</i></p> <p>The puppy was very small.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

Exchanging money in Israel is quite convenient. One can exchange money at airports, banks, or withdraw money from an ATM. Rates applied when withdrawing money from an ATM are likely to be quite good. However, when using an ATM, it is advisable to make one large withdrawal as both the local bank and your home bank may charge fees. So first things first, let's find a location that will exchange money.

First, let's review some previous phrases and patterns we've already covered.

In Hebrew, "Is there an ATM near here?" is *Yesh po kaspomat basviva?*

Now to ask for a bank, we can just replace the word for ATM with the word for bank and the phrase works just fine. "Is there a bank near here?" is *Yesh po bank basviva?* The only things that change are the thing you are looking for. In this case, *Bank* which you might have guessed, in English means "Bank." To recap, we have *Bank*. All together, we have *Yesh po*

*bank basviva?*

For times when there is neither a bank nor an ATM, you can ask, "Where can I exchange currency?" In Hebrew, this is *Eifo efshar leachlif kesef?* The first word *Eifo* means, "where." Then we have *Efshar*, which in English is "can." Then you have *Leachlif* ("to exchange"). Last, we have the word *Kesef*, which in English means, "money." To recap here, we have *Eifo efshar leachlif kesef?* Literally, this means, "Where can I change money?"

Exchanging currency is pretty straightforward. (You need to fill out some forms and then present the amount you want exchanged.) One extremely useful phrase is "Smaller denominations please." It's usually beneficial to have smaller amounts of currency on you for paying for the bus fare, taxi fare, and so on.

In Hebrew, "Smaller denominations please" is *Shtarot ktanim bevakasha*. The first word *Shtarot* means, "paper money." Next, we have *Ktanim*, which means, "small." Finally, you have *Bevakasha* "please." All together, we have *Shtarot ktanim bevakasha*. In English, this means, "In small denomination please."

Finally, you can also use the phrase "Break this please" to indicate you would like smaller amounts of the currency. In Hebrew, "Break this please" is *Tifrot li et ze bevakasha*. The first word *Tifrot* means, "to break." Next, we have *Li*, which means, "to me." Then we have the words *Et ze*, which in English means, "this." Last, we have the word *Bevakasha* "please." All together, we have *Tifrot li et ze bevakasha*. Literally, this means, "Can you change them?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

In Israel, when going out for dinner or shopping you don't need to be worry about cash—credit cards are accepted everywhere you go. So please don't worry if you couldn't get to the exchange office or the bank.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #42

## Buying A Phone Card in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 42

# HEBREW

1. יש פה כרטיסי טלפון?

2. כרטיס טלפון של עשרים שקלים, בבקשה.

3. כרטיס טלפון של חמישים שקלים, בבקשה.

4. יש פה טלפון ציבורי בסביבה?

# ENGLISH

1. Do you have telephone cards?
2. A twenty Shekels telephone card, please.
3. A fifty Shekels telephone card, please.
4. Is there a payphone near here?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Yesh po kartisei telefon?
2. Kartis telefon shel esrim shekalim bevakasha.
3. Kartis telefon shel chamishim shekalim bevakasha.
4. Yesh po telefon tziburi basviva?

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. יש פה כרטיסי טלפון.

2. כרטיס טלפון של עשרים שקלים, בבקשה.

3. כרטיס טלפון של חמשים שקלים, בבקשה.

4. יש פה טלפון צבורי בסביבה?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
טלפון ציבורי	telefon tziburi	payphone	noun	Masculine
כרטיס טלפון	kartis telefon	telephone card	noun	Masculine
כרטיס	kartis	card	noun	Masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

בישראל יש טלפון ציבורי בכל פינה. <i>be-israel yesh telephon tsiburi bechol pina.</i> In Israel, there are payphones in every corner.	יש לך כרטיס טלפון אמריקאי? <i>yesh lecha kartis telefon amerikai?</i> Do you have American telephone card?
--	--

קבלתי כרטיס אשראי.

*kibalti kartis ashrai.*

I got a credit card.

## GRAMMAR

While most people wouldn't or couldn't step outside without their cell phones, when visiting another country, sometimes it's a little too far for your local carrier. In recent years, you can

use your cell phone when you get to Israel, but you have to pay very expensive cover charges. So if you feel like saving your pennies, the good old ways work like a charm.

Before asking for a card, you may want to find out if they have the cards. In Hebrew, "Do you have telephone cards?" is *Yesh po kartisei telefon?* The first word *Yesh* means, "have." Next, we have the Hebrew noun for "cards," which is *Kartisei*. Finally, we have *Telefon*, which you might have figured out already means, "telephone" in Hebrew. All together, we have *Yesh po kartisei telefon?* Literally, this means, "Do you have cards for phoning?"

The answer to this will be "Yes" *Ken* or "No" *Lo*. In the case that they have the cards, you'll want to ask for one of the denominations we talked about.

Let's start with a twenty Shekels card.

In Hebrew, "A twenty Shekels telephone card, please" is *Kartis telefon shel esrim shekalim bevakasha*. The first word *Kartis* means, "card." Then we have *Telefon* "phone." After this, we have *Shel*, the article for "of." Next, we have *Esrin shekalim*, the numbers of Shekels you want to have on the card, which is "twenty Shekels." Finally, you have *Bevakasha*, which means, "please." Literally, this means, "A phone card of twenty Shekels please."

For a fifty Shekels card, you just have to change the value in this way, *Kartis telefon shel chamishim shekalim bevakasha*.

If you are looking for a payphone, you will have to ask *Yesh po telefon tziburi basviva?* This means, "Is there a payphone near here?" The first word *Yesh* means, "is there." Next, we have the word *Po*, which means "here" in English. Then we have the word for "phone booth," which is *Telefon tziburi*. Then, something you have already learned in Survival Phrases Number 30, *Basviva*, which translates as "near here" in English. All together, we have *Yesh po telefon tziburi basviva?* In English, this means, "Is there a phone booth near here?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

In Israel, public phones don't take coins only. They also take phone cards. The cards range between twenty and one hundred Shekels and you can purchase these cards at the *pitzuziya*, grocery stores, and supermarkets.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #43

## Renting A Mobile Phone in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 43

# HEBREW

1. אני רוצה לשכור פלאפון.
2. אני רוצה לשכור פלאפון.
3. אני רוצה לשכור שני פלאפונים.
4. אני רוצה לשכור שני פלאפונים.
5. אני רוצה לשכור שלושה פלאפונים.
6. אני רוצה לשכור שלושה פלאפונים.
7. כמה עולה דקה לאמריקה?

# ENGLISH

1. I would like to rent a cell phone.(male speaker)
2. I would like to rent a cell phone.(female speaker)
3. I would like to rent two phones.(male speaker)
4. I would like to rent two phones.(female speaker)
5. I would like to rent three phones.(male speaker)
6. I would like to rent three phones.(female speaker)
7. How much are calls to the U.S.?

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Ani rotze liskor pelefon.
2. Ani rotza liskor pelefon
3. Ani rotze liskor shnei pelefonim.
4. Ani rotza liskor shnei pelefonim.
5. Ani rotze liskor shloscha pelefonim.
6. Ani rotza liskor shloscha pelefonim.
7. Kama ola daka le'amerika?

## VOWELLED

1. אני רוֹצֶה לְשַׁכֵּר פֶּלֶאפּוֹן.

2. אני רוֹצֵא לְשַׁכֵּר פֶּלֶאפּוֹן.

3. אני רוֹצֶה לְשַׁכֵּר שְׁנֵי פֶּלֶאפּוֹנִים.

4. אני רוֹצֵא לְשַׁכֵּר שְׁנֵי פֶּלֶאפּוֹנִים.

5. אני רוֹצֶה לְשַׁכֵּר שְׁלוֹשָׁה פֶּלֶאפּוֹנִים.

6. אני רוֹצֵא לְשַׁכֵּר שְׁלוֹשָׁה פֶּלֶאפּוֹנִים.

7. כַּמָּה עוֹלָה דָּקָה לְאִמְרִיקָה?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לשכור	liskor	to rent	verb	
פלאפון	pelefon	cell phone	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אני רוצה לשכור דירה. <i>ani rotze liskor dira.</i></p> <p>I want to rent an apartment. (male speaker)</p>	<p>אני רוצה לשכור מכונית. <i>ani rotze liskor mechonit.</i></p> <p>I would like to rent a car. (male speaker)</p>
<p>יכולתי להשתמש בפלאפון שלי בישראל. <i>yacholti lehishtamesh ba-pelefon sheli be-israel.</i></p> <p>I could use my cell phone in Israel.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we will cover renting a cell phone, an indispensable tool for the modern day traveler! In Israel, you can rent a phone at many locations, including the airport. It may be more convenient just to pick one up there. There are many reasons to pick up a cell phone. With the number of public phones decreasing due to the lack of use, renting a cell phone is becoming an indispensable part of one's travels.

If you're coming from the States, cell phones won't work because US phones are on a different frequency than European GSM.

In order to rent a phone, you will need to leave a deposit.

In Hebrew, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener.

In Hebrew, "I would like to rent a cell phone" if you are a man is *Ani rotze liskor pelefon*. The first words *Ani rotze* mean, "I would like." Next, we have *liskor*, which in Hebrew is "to rent." To recap here, we have *Ani rotze liskor*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent." Let's look at the next word *Pelefon*, which literally means, "cell phone." All together, we have *Ani rotze liskor pelefon*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent a mobile phone."

If you are a woman, this is *Ani rotza liskor pelefon*. The first words *Ani rotza* mean, "I would like." Next, we have *liskor*, which in Hebrew is "to rent." To recap here, we have *Ani rotza liskor*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent." Let's look at the next word *Pelefon*, which literally means, "cell phone." All together, we have *Ani rotza liskor pelefon*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent a mobile phone."

Currently, there may be instances when you need to rent more than one phone. For instance, you may want a phone for each member of the family. In this case, you would add the number of phones you want and change the noun ending to plural:

For a male speaker, "I would like to rent two phones" is *Ani rotze liskor shnei pelefonim*.

For a female speaker, "I would like to rent two phones" is *Ani rotza liskor shnei pelefonim*.

For a male speaker, "I would like to rent three phones" is *Ani rotze liskor shlosha pelefonim*.

For a female speaker, "I would like to rent three phones" is *Ani rotza liskor shlosha pelefonim*.

Two important questions related to your plan are, "Are incoming calls free?" and "How much are calls to the U.S.?" "Are incoming calls free?" is *Sichot nichnasot ze chinam? Sichot* is a plural noun and it means, "calls." *Nichnasot* is a plural, feminine adjective meaning, "incoming." Next, we have *Ze*, which is a preposition meaning, "this." Finally, we have *Chinam*, which is the Hebrew adverb for "free."

"How much is a minute to the U.S.?" is *Kama ola daka le'amerika?* The word for "United States" is *Amerika*. To ask about another country or destination, simply substitute the word for the U.S.

In the case of England, the phrase would be *Kama ola daka le'angliya?*

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

The country code for Israel is +972, but if you are calling from abroad, you need to dial the international access code followed by 972, the local area code (dropping the 0), and the local number. When dialing abroad from within Israel, it is the same process.

### Quick Tip 2

---

All public phones use phone cards you can purchase at the post offices and kiosks. The phone

system is modern and efficient and has a facility that explains all the instructions clearly in English. You can also make direct long distance and international calls from all public phones.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #44

## Admissions in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 44

# HEBREW

1. כרטיס אחד, בבקשה.

2. שלושה כרטיסים, בבקשה.

3. חמישה כרטיסים, בבקשה.

4. אפשר לראות כרטיס, בבקשה?

# ENGLISH

1. One ticket, please.
2. Three tickets, please.
3. Five tickets, please.
4. Can I see your ticket, please?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Kartis echad, bevakasha.
2. Shlosa kartisim, bevakasha.
3. Chamisha kartisim, bevakasha.
4. Efsar lirot et ha-kartis shelcha, bevakasha?

# VOWELLED

CONT'D OVER

1. כרטיס אחד, בבקשה.

2. שלושה כרטיסים, בבקשה.

3. חמשה כרטיסים, בבקשה.

4. אפשר לראות את הכרטיס שלך, בבקשה?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
כרטיס	cartis	ticket	noun	masculine
מוזיאון	mozeon	museum	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

קניתי כרטיס לאוטובוס מהנהג. <i>kaniti cartis la-otobus me-ha-nahag.</i> I bought a bus ticket from the driver.	הלכנו למוזיאון יד ושם. <i>halachnu le-muzeon yad-va-shem.</i> We went to Yad Vashem Museum.
--	---

## GRAMMAR

There is so much to do and see in Israel, and there are times when access to some must-see places requires an admission ticket. So today, we're going to work on getting you through the gates as we'll look at buying tickets. In Hebrew, "ticket" is *Kartis*.

In Hebrew, "one ticket please" is *Kartis echad bevakasha*. The first word *Kartis* means, "ticket." Next, we have *Echad*, which in Hebrew is "one." To recap here, we have *Kartis echad*. Literally, this means "a ticket." Let's look at the next word, which you know very well, *Bevakasha*, and it means, "please." So all together, we have *Kartis echad bevakasha*. Literally, this means, "A ticket please."

We will work on getting tickets for the rest of the party now. Let's recap numbers from one to ten.

Please note that counting things in Hebrew can be a bit tricky as objects in Hebrew have gender.

First, we will list the masculine form of the numbers, and then the feminine form.

Male/Female

0- *efes*

1- *echad/achat*

2- *shnayim/shtayim*

3- *shloscha/shalosh*

4- *arba'ah/arba*

6 - *shisha/shesh*

5- *chamisha/chamesh*

7- *shiv'ah/sheva*

8- *shmona/shmone*

9- *tish'ah/tesha'*

10- *asara/eser*

"Three tickets, please" in Hebrew is *Shloscha kartisim bevakasha*. The first word *Shloscha* means, "three." Next, we have *Kartisim*, which is plural for "ticket." To recap here, we have *Sloscha kartisim*. Literally, this means, "three tickets." Let's look at the next word, which you've just seen, *Bevakasha*, and it means, "please." So all together, we have *Shloscha kartisim bevakasha*. Literally, this means, "Three tickets, please."

"Five tickets, please" in Hebrew is *Chamisha kartisim bevakasha*.

Very often, you may be asked to show your ticket not only at the entrance, so keep these admissions with you until you leave the place you are visiting. They will ask you, *Efshar lirot kartis bevakasha?* This means, "Can I see your ticket, please?" The first word is *Efshar* "can I." Then you have the verb *Lirot* "to see." Next, you have *Kartis* "ticket." Last, we have the word *Bevakasha* "please." So all together we have, *Efshar lirot kartis bevakasha?* This literally

means, "Can I see your ticket, please."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

If you want to go to some museums, the Israel Museum is a must-see! And if you want to learn about the holocaust, Yad Vashem Museum is one of the most important museums in the world! This museum is where you can see and understand what happened to the Jewish people and how they lived and were killed by the Nazis in World War 2.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #45

# Do You Have An English Guide in Israel?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 45

## HEBREW

1. יש לכם עלון מידע באנגלית?

2. יש לכם עלון מידע בצרפתית?

3. יש לכם עלון מידע ביפנית?

## ENGLISH

1. Do you have an English information guide?
2. Do you have a French information guide?
3. Do you have a Japanese information guide?

## ROMANIZATION

1. Yesh lachem alon meyda be-anglit?
2. Yesh lachem alon meyda be-tzarfatit?
3. Yesh lachem alon meyda be-yapanit?

## VOWELLED

1. יש לכם עלון מידע באנגלית?

2. יש לכם עלון מידע בצרפתית?

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
עלון מידע	alon meyda	information guide		masculine
מידע	meyda	information	noun	masculine
עלון	alon	guide/leaflet	noun	masculine
צרפתית	tzarfatit	French	noun	feminine
יפנית	yapanit	Japanese	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>יש לכם עלון מידע בסינית?  <i>yesh lachem alon meida be-sinit?</i></p> <p>Do you have a Chinese information guide?</p>	<p>קבלתי מידע חדש.  <i>kibalti meyda chadash.</i></p> <p>I got new information.</p>
<p>זה נחמד לקבל עלון כשמבקרים מקומות חדשים.  <i>ze nechmad lekabel alon keshe-mevakrim mekomot chadashim.</i></p> <p>It is nice to get a guide when visiting new places.</p>	<p>צרפתית זו שפה יפה.  <i>tsarfatit zo safa yafa.</i></p> <p>French is a beautiful language.</p>
<p><i>yapanit zo safa kasha.</i></p> <p>Japanese is very difficult.</p>	<p>יפנית זו שפה קשה.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we will introduce you to a crucial phrase for travelers who are interested in learning more about the tourist attractions they're going to visit. Learning about the history and the cultural significance of places you visit can be just as rewarding as seeing them. In this lesson, we'll cover "Do you have an English information guide?"

In Hebrew, "Do you have an English information guide?" is *Yesh lachem alon meyda beanglit?* As we have seen in previous lessons, the first word *Yesh* means, "have." Next, we have *Lachem*, which in English means, "to you." Let's look at the next words. We have *Alon meyda*, which in English is "information guide." Last, we have the word *Beanglit*, which in English means, "in English." All together, we have *Yesh lachem alon meyda beanglit?* Literally, this means, "Do you have a guide in English?"

Of course, if you want to practice Hebrew and buy a Hebrew guide, you can simply accomplish this by asking, *Yesh lachem alon meyda?*

To ask for a different language, we can just replace the word for "English" with any other word for a language and it works just fine. Let's try "French." In Hebrew, "Do you have a French information guide?" is *Yesh lachem alon meyda betzarfatit?* The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. In this case, it's *Betzarfatit*.

Let's try now with a Japanese guide! It's common for information guides even to be in Japanese because a huge number of Japanese tourists visit Israel every year and at every time of the year. "Do you have a Japanese information guide?" is *Yesh lachem alon meyda beyapanit?* "In Japanese" in Hebrew is *Beyapanit*. All together, we have *Yesh lachem alon meyda beyapanit?* Piece of cake!

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

The official language in Israel is Hebrew. However, English is widely spoken in most tourist areas, so an English guide will most likely exist.

### Quick Tip 2

---

Here are some other languages you might need to ask about!

---

German

*germanit*

*ger-ma-nit*

גרמנית

---

Spanish	<i>sfaradit</i>	<i>sfa-ra-dit</i>
ספרדית		
Italian	<i>italkit</i>	<i>i-tal-kit</i>
איטלקית		

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #46

## How Do You Eat This Israeli Dish?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 2 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

# 46

# HEBREW

1. איך אוכלים את זה?

2. זה חריף?

# ENGLISH

1. How do you eat this?

2. Is this hot?

# ROMANIZATION

1. Hech ochlim et ze?

2. Ze charif?

# VOWELLED

1. איך אוכלים את זה?

2. זה חריף?

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לאכול	le-ekhol	to eat	verb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>לא אכלתי בבוקר. <i>Lo akhal'ti ba-boker.</i></p> <p>I didn't eat in the morning.</p>	<p>הם אוכלים בשר לבן. <i>Hem ochlim basar lavan.</i></p> <p>They eat white meat (pork).</p>
<p>אני אוהב לאכול ממתקים. <i>ani ohev le-echol mamtakim.</i></p> <p>I like eating sweets.</p>	<p>אוכל תילאנדי חרף. <i>ochel tailandi charif.</i></p> <p>Thai food is spicy.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In Israel, there are many delicious dishes! We've already covered how to order them, but now how to eat them! However, that is not always so straightforward. In this lesson, we'll learn how to ask, "How do you eat this?"

In Hebrew, "How do you eat this?" is *Hech ochlim et ze?* The first word *Hech* means, "how." Then you have *Ochlim*, which means, "eats." To recap here, we have *Hech ochlim*. Literally, this means, "How is it eaten." Let's look at the next words *Et ze*, which means, "this." All together, we have *Hech ochlim et ze?* Literally, this means, "How is this eaten?"

Finally, we will talk about something that may come in handy for everyone who doesn't like hot things. Israeli cuisine is not known for being spicy, but if you are visiting some areas, you will probably find some typical spicy dishes. The question "Is this hot?" in Hebrew is *Ze charif?* The first word *Ze* means, "is this." Next, we have *Charif*, which in English is "hot, spicy." All together, we have *Ze charif?* Literally, this means, "Is it spicy?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

Every restaurant in Israel is obligated by law to exhibit the menu with prices by the entrance. This way you can stroll down a street and browse at all the menus and prices before you

make a decision to enter a certain restaurant. Often, a waiter by the door will (and sometimes insistently) try politely to entice you to enter their restaurant.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #47

## I'm A Vegetarian in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 47

# HEBREW

1. אני צמחוני.
2. אני צמחונית.
3. אני לא אוכל בשר.
4. אני לא אוכלת בשר.
5. אני לא אוכל גבינה.
6. אני לא אוכלת גבינה.
7. יש בזה בשר?

# ENGLISH

1. I am vegetarian.(male speaker)
2. I am vegetarian.(female speaker)
3. I don't eat meat.(male speaker)
4. I don't eat meat.(female speaker)
5. I don't eat cheese.(male speaker)
6. I don't eat cheese.(female speaker)
7. Does this have meat?

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Ani tzimchoni.
2. Ani tzimchonit.
3. Ani lo ochel basar.
4. Ani lo ochelet basar.
5. Ani lo ochel gvina.
6. Ani lo ochelet gvina.
7. Yesh beze basar?

## VOWELLED

1. אני צִמְחוֹנִי.

2. אני צִמְחוֹנִית.

3. אני לא אוֹכֵל בֶּשָׂר.

4. אני לא אוֹכֵלֶת בֶּשָׂר.

5. אני לא אוֹכֵל גְּבִינָה.

6. אני לא אוֹכֵלֶת גְּבִינָה.

7. יש בֶּזֶה בֶּשָׂר?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
צמחוני	tsimchoni	vegetarian (male speaker)	adjective	masculine
צמחנית	tzimchonit	vegetarian (female speaker)	adjective	feminine
בשר	basar	meat	noun	masculine
גבינה	gvina	cheese	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הוא צמחוני כבר שלוש שנים. <i>hu tsimchoni kvar shalosh shanim.</i></p> <p>He has been a vegetarian for three years.</p>	<p>היא צמחנית כבר שלוש שנים. <i>hi tsimchonit kvar shalosh shanim.</i></p> <p>She has been a vegetarian for three years.</p>
<p>הוא מכין בשר עם אורז. <i>Hu mekhin basar im orez.</i></p> <p>He's preparing meat with rice.</p>	<p>אני אוהב בשר. <i>ani ohev basar</i></p> <p>I love meat.</p>
<p>בישראל יש גבינה מיוחדת שנקראת פאטה. <i>be-israel yesh gvina meyuchedet sh-nikret fetta.</i></p> <p>Israel has a special cheese called feta.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

This lesson is not only for all of the vegetarians out there, but it's also for anyone with an adversity to a particular food! There are many reasons a person won't eat a particular food, and there may be instances when communicating this is necessary. In this lesson, we'll go over some phrases to make sure you don't get any unwanted surprises on the plate.

As we have seen already, In Hebrew, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the speaker and listener. In Hebrew, for a male speaker, "I am vegetarian" is *Ani tzimchoni*. The first word *Ani* means, "I am." Next, we have *Tzimchoni*, which in English is

"vegetarian." To recap here, we have *Ani tzimchoni*. Literally, this means, "am vegetarian."

For a female speaker, "I am vegetarian" is *Ani tzimchonit*. The first word *Ani* means, "I am." Next, we have *Tzimchonit*, which in English is "vegetarian." To recap here, we have *Ani tzimchonit*. Literally, this means, "am vegetarian."

Another way you can communicate that you don't eat a particular food is by saying just that!

In Hebrew, for a male speaker, "I don't eat meat" is *Ani lo ochel basar*. The first word *Ani* means, "I." Next, we have *Lo*, which in English is "no." Then we have the verb *Ochel*, which means, "eat." Last, we have the word *Basar*, which in English means, "meat." All together, we have *Ani lo ochel basar*. Literally, this means, "I don't eat meat."

For a female speaker, in Hebrew, "I don't eat meat" is *Ani lo ochelet basar*.

The first word *Ani* means, "I." Next, we have *Lo*, which in English is "no." Then we have the verb *Ochelet*, which means, "eat." Last, we have the word *Basar*, which in English means "meat." All together, we have *Ani lo ochelet basar*. Literally, this means, "I don't eat meat."

We can use this sentence pattern for other kinds of food by simply changing just one word! So let's look at some other possibilities. Let's try "cheese," which in Hebrew is *Gvina*. Now let's try the phrase with this word. "I don't eat cheese" in Hebrew, for a male speaker, is *Ani lo ochel gvina*.

For a woman speaker, this is *Ani lo ochelet gvina*.\_\_\_\_\_

If you want to make sure some food doesn't have an ingredient you can't or don't want to eat, you should simply ask about it. For example, if you want to make sure a meal doesn't have meat, you should ask, *Yesh beze basar?* The first word *Yesh* means, "have." Then you have *Beze*, which means, "in this." Finally, we have *Basar*, which we already know means, "meat."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

Standard travel literature gives a confusing picture of the comfort of vegan travelers in Israel, from "almost impossible" to "no problem." Just as confusingly, Israelis eat more meat than Europeans do. On the other hand, they eat more vegetables than Europeans do, too.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #48

## Help! in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 3 Cultural Insight

# 48

# HEBREW

1. הצילו!

2. עזרו לי!

3. משטרה!

# ENGLISH

1. Help!
2. Help me!
3. Police!

# ROMANIZATION

1. Hatzilu!
2. Izru li!
3. Mishtara!

# VOWELLED

1. הצִילו!

2. עִזְרוּ לִי!

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
הצילו	hatzilu	help	verb	masculine
משטרה	mishtara	police	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

הצילו! משטרה! <i>hatsilu! mishtara!</i> Help! Police!	תקשרו למשטרה! <i>titkashru la-mishtara!</i> Call the police!
---	--

## GRAMMAR

We hope that in this lesson we'll introduce you to some phrases that you won't have to use. While the threat of physical violence is not prevalent, when traveling to Israel you should always be careful. In addition, this phrase is not limited to threatening situations, but you can also use it in the unfortunate event that you or someone around you is in the need of immediate assistance. In this lesson, we will learn how to call for help.

Even if everyone wishes nothing bad or dangerous happens while on holiday in Israel, it's better if you know some important useful phrases to use in case of emergency.

In Hebrew, "Help!" is *Hatzilu!* Literally, this means, "Help."

There is another way to call for help and it's *Ta'azru li!* Literally, this means, "Help me!"

If you need to call the police, shout *Mishtara!* Literally, this means, "Police!"

The phone number of the police in Israel is 100. You can easily call it from a public phone or a cell phone. Make sure to rent a mobile phone when you're in Israel, otherwise make sure that in an emergency you know how to ask for a public phone.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## Quick Tip 1

---

Theft is very, very rare in Israel. It's simply considered too humiliating to steal other people's things or money. On the other hand, it's okay to cheat a bit—especially if they don't like the person they cheat, or if they are tourists. In the unlikely event that you become the victim of crime, contact the Police by dialing 100. In case of a health emergency visit the nearest hospital or health center, or dial 101.

## Quick Tip 2

---

There seem to be no laws giving pedestrians the right of way, and if they exist, vehicle drivers completely ignore them. Israeli pedestrians know that they must never venture in front of a moving vehicle and drivers expect that the pedestrian will find a way to get out of their way so they won't even slow down. This can be dangerous for tourists who are accustomed to vehicles slowing down and stopping when pedestrians cross the street. Extra caution is advised when crossing a busy street because pedestrian crossing marks are completely invisible to Israeli drivers.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #49

## Medical Assistance in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 49

## HEBREW

1. בבקשה, קחו אותי לבית חולים.

2. בבקשה, קחו אותי לרופא.

3. אני צריך בית מרקחת.

## ENGLISH

1. Please take me to the hospital.
2. Please take me to the doctor.
3. I need a pharmacy.

## ROMANIZATION

1. Bevakasha, kchu oti lebeit cholim.
2. Bevakasha, kchu oti larofe.
3. Ani tzarich beit merkachat.

## VOWELLED

1. בבקשה, קחו אותי לבית חולים.

2. בבקשה, קחו אותי לרופא.

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
קחו	kchu	take (command form, plural)	verb	masculine
בית חולים	beit cholim	hospital	noun	masculine
בית	bayit	house	noun	masculine
חולים	cholim	sick (plural)	adjective	masculine
רופא	rofe	doctor	noun	masculine
צריך	tzarich	need/needs (singular, masculine)	verb	masculine
צריכה	tzricha	need/needs (singular, feminine)	verb	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>קחו אותי לרופא שיניים!  <i>kchu oti le-rofe shinaiim.</i></p> <p>Take me to the dentist!</p>	<p>אחרי שהות של חודש ביחידה לטיפול נמרץ בבית החולים, אני מעריך את הכל יותר.  <i>akhrei shehut shel khodesh ba'yekhida letipul nimrats be'beit ha'kholim, ani ma-arikh et hakol yoter.</i></p> <p>After being in the hospital's Intensive Care Unit for one month, I appreciate everything more.</p>
---	---

איפה בית החולים? <i>eifo beit ha-cholim?</i> Where is the hospital?	איפה הבית שלך? <i>Eifo ha-bayit shelcha?</i> Where is your house? (masculine)
הבית האדום. <i>ha-bayit ha-adom</i> The red house.	הרבה אנשים חולים היום. <i>harbe anashim cholim hayom.</i> Many people are sick today.
הרופא אמר לי לקחת שני כדורים. <i>Ha-rofe amar li lakañat sh'ne'i kadurim.</i> The doctor told me to take two pills.	הרופא היה נחמד. <i>ha-rofe haya nechmad.</i> The doctor was nice.
אני צריך עזרה! <i>ani tsarich ezra!</i> I need help!	אני צריכה עזרה! <i>ani tzricha ezra!</i> I need help!

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce you to some phrases you will find useful in case you need medical assistance. When traveling, sometimes the body takes a little time to adjust and the immune system is no different. In this lesson, we'll go over some phrases that will help get you to a location where you can get medical assistance. We'll start with the phrase "Please take me to the hospital."

In Hebrew, "Please take me to the hospital" is *Bevakasha, kchu oti lebeit cholim*. The first word is *Bevakasha* and you know it very well. It means, "please." Next, we have *Kchu*, which in English literally means, "take." Let's look at the next word, *Oti*, which means, "me." The last two words are *Lebeit cholim*, which in English means "hospital." All together, we have *Bevakasha, kchu oti lebeit cholim*. Literally, this means, "Please, take me to hospital." We translate it as "Please, take me to the hospital."

If you would like someone to take you to visit a doctor, you can use the following phrase. "Please take me to the doctor," which is *Bevakasha, kchu oti larofe*. As you can see, this phrase is very similar to the previous one. You have *Bevakasha, kchu oti*. "Please take me", and then *Larofe*, which literally means, "to a doctor." In this phrase, the only thing that changes is *Larofe* in place of *lebeit cholim*.

If things are not too bad, perhaps you only need to get to a pharmacy. In Hebrew, if you are a man, "I need a pharmacy" is *Ani tzarich beit merkachat*. The first words are *Ani tzarich* and they mean, "I need." Finally, you have *Beit merkachat* "pharmacy". All together, we have *Ani tzarich beit merkachat*. Literally, this means, "I need a pharmacy."

If you are a woman, "I need a pharmacy" is *Ani tzricha beit merkachat*. The first words are *Ani tzricha* and they mean, "I need." Finally, you have *Beit merkachat* ("pharmacy"). All together, we have *Ani tzricha beit merkachat*. Literally, this means, "I need a pharmacy."

Be careful, because for some medicines you might need the medical prescription. So make sure to see a doctor who will give you the right prescription in order to buy medicines at the pharmacy.

Then you might be asked, *Mirsham rofe, bevakasha*. "Medical prescription, please?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

Israel can get very hot during the summer. It is common for the thermometer to hover around 40° C for days, and even to reach 45° (about 112° F) often. Planning outdoor activities such as hiking or visiting open-air archaeological sites during heat waves can be dangerous. During days when heat waves settle over the land, it is essential to limit outdoor activities and to drink plenty of water.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #50

## Expressing Symptoms in Hebrew

---

### CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 50

# HEBREW

1. תרופה לצינון, בבקשה.

2. יש לי כאב ראש.

3. יש לי כאב בטן.

# ENGLISH

1. A cold medicine, please.
2. I have a headache.
3. I have a stomachache.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Trufa le-tzinun bevakasha.
2. Yesh li ke'ev rosh.
3. Yesh li ke'ev beten.

# VOWELLED

1. תְּרוּפָה לְצִינוֹן, בְּבַקְשָׁה.

2. יֵשׁ לִי כְּאֵב רֹאשׁ.

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
צינון	hitz'tanenut	cold	noun	masculine
תרופה	trufa	medicine	noun	feminine
כאב ראש	ke'ev rosh	headache	noun	masculine
ראש	rosh	head	noun	masculine
כאב	ke'ev	pain	noun	masculine
כאב בטן	ke'ev beten	stomachache	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הצטננתי שבוע שעבר. <i>hitstananti shavua she-evar.</i></p> <p>I caught a cold last week.</p>	<p>אני שונא לבלוע תרופות נוזליות. <i>ani sone livlo-ah trufot nozliyyot.</i></p> <p>I hate drinking liquid medicines.</p>
<p>לתרופה היה טעם רע. <i>la-trufa haya taam ra.</i></p> <p>The medicine tasted bad.</p>	<p>הכאב ראש שלי התחזק. <i>keev ha-rosh shaeli hitchazek.</i></p> <p>My headache got worse.</p>
<p>הראש שלי קטן. <i>ha-rosh sheli katan.</i></p> <p>My head is small.</p>	<p>יש לי כאב ברגל. <i>yesh li keev ba-regel.</i></p> <p>I have pain in my leg.</p>
<p><i>yesh li keev beten.</i></p> <p>I have a stomachache.</p>	<p>יש לי כאב בטן.</p>

## GRAMMAR

Once you are in the pharmacy, you will need to explain how you feel in order to let the pharmacist give you the right medicines. In this lesson, we'll work on explaining symptoms so you can get the proper treatment and any medicine you may need.

Let's try to make a list of all the possible things you might need.

In Hebrew, "cold medicine" is, *Trufa leitztanenu*.

"A cold medicine please" in Hebrew is *Trufa leitztanenu bevakasha*.

The first word *Trufa* means, "medicine." Next, we have *Leitztanenu*, which means "for cold." Please note that the preposition *Le*, which means "for," is attached to the word *Itztanenu*, which means "cold." Lastly, we have *Bevakasha* "please." All together, we have *Trufa leitztanenu bevakasha*, which literally means, "A medicine for the cold please."

Let's see how to explain your symptoms.

In Hebrew, "I have a headache" is *Yesh li ke'ev rosh*. The first words *Yesh li* mean, "I have." Next, we have *Ke'ev*, which literally means, "pain." Last, we have the word *Rosh*, which in English means, "head." All together, we have *Yesh li ke'ev rosh*. Literally, this means, "I have pain of head," and in this case we translate it as "I have a headache."

A different way to say you are in pain, for example in your stomach, is *Yesh li ke'ev beten*. This is a very straightforward sentence. *Yesh li* means, "I have," *Ke'ev* means, "pain," and finally, *Beten* means, "stomach." The only thing that changes is the word *Beten* "stomach."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Insect bites, especially mosquito bites, are one of the most common health problem we have encountered. While the bites themselves pose no danger, they can be uncomfortable for children and adults alike. In certain areas of Israel, it is impossible to be outdoors in early evening when mosquitoes are most active. Insect repellent is a good way to save yourself from being "eaten alive" while you try to enjoy your meal and our backpack always contains a tube of an over-the-counter medicine to relieve discomfort for bites.

### Quick Tip 2

---

More emergency numbers:

In order to get help in Israel during emergencies you can call one of the following numbers that respond at all hours and in all languages:

- Police – 100
- Ambulance – 101
- Fire – 102
- Electricity company – 103

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #51

## Explaining Allergies in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 51

# HEBREW

1. אני אלרגי לבוטנים.

2. אני אלרגית לבוטנים.

3. אני אלרגי לביצים.

4. אני אלרגית לביצים.

5. אני אלרגי לחלב.

6. אני אלרגית לחלב.

# ENGLISH

1. I am allergic to peanuts.(male speaker)
2. I am allergic to peanuts.(female speaker)
3. I am allergic to eggs.(male speaker)
4. I am allergic to eggs.(female speaker)
5. I am allergic to milk.(male speaker)
6. I am allergic to milk.(female speaker)

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Ani elergi lebotnim.
2. Ani elergit lebotnim.
3. Ani elergi lebeitzim.
4. Ani elergit lebeitzim.
5. Ani elergi lechalav.
6. Ani elergit lechalav.

## VOWELLED

1. אני אֶלְרְגִי לְבוֹטְנִים.

2. אני אֶלְרְגִית לְבוֹטְנִים.

3. אני אֶלְרְגִי לְבִיצִים.

4. אני אֶלְרְגִית לְבִיצִים.

5. אני אֶלְרְגִי לְחֵלֶב.

6. אני אֶלְרְגִית לְחֵלֶב.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אלרגיות	alergyot	allergies	noun	feminine

בוטנים	botnim	peanuts	noun	masculine
ביצים	beitzim	eggs	noun	feminine
חלב	chalav	milk	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>יש לי הרבה אלרגיות. <i>yesh li harbe alergiot.</i></p> <p>I have many allergies.</p>	<p>בוטנים בישראל מאוד זולים וטעימים. <i>botnim be-israel meod zolim ve-teimim.</i></p> <p>Peanuts in Israel are very tasty and cheap.</p>
<p>אכלתי ביצים לארוחת בוקר. <i>achalti beitsim le-aruchat boker.</i></p> <p>I had eggs for breakfast.</p>	<p>אני תמיד שותה חלב חם בערב. <i>ani tamid shoteh chalav cham ba-erev</i></p> <p>I always have hot milk in the evening.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll cover a phrase that will be essential for those of you who are allergic to something. Letting other people know about your allergy is vital to a fun and healthy trip. In this phrase, we'll go over "I'm allergic to something."

To start, we'll need something that we're allergic to. In some cases, allergies to peanuts can be extremely dangerous, so let's start from there.

In Hebrew, for a man, "I am allergic to peanuts" is *Ani elergi lebotnim*. The first word *Ani* means, "I." *Elergi*, which in English is "allergic," follows this. To recap here, we have *Ani elergi*. Literally, this means, "I am allergic." Let's look at the last word *Lebotnim*, which means, "to peanuts." Now let's see the entire sentence together one more time, *Ani elergi lebotnim*. Literally, this means, "I am allergic to peanuts."

For a woman, "I am allergic to peanuts" is *Ani elergit lebotnim*. The first word *Ani* means, "I." *Elergit*, which in English is "allergic," follows this. To recap here, we have *Ani elergit*. Literally, this means, "I am allergic." Let's look at the last word *Lebotnim*, which means, "to peanuts." Now let's see the entire sentence together one more time, *Ani elergit lebotnim*. Literally, this means, "I am allergic to peanuts."

Please note, that in Hebrew we attach prepositions to their nouns. Thus, we attach the

preposition *Le* "to" to the noun *Botnim* "peanuts."

Now let's go over some other common allergies. Let's try shrimp. The Hebrew word for shrimp is *Shrimps*. Therefore, for a man speaker, "I am allergic to shrimp" is *Ani elergi leshrimps*.

For a female speaker, "I am allergic to shrimps" is *Ani elergit leshrimps*.

Please note, that the only thing that changes here is *Leshrimps* in place of *Lebotnim*, while the rest is the same.

Let's try with eggs, which in Hebrew are *Beitzim*. "I am allergic to eggs" for a man speaker is *Ani elergi lebeitzim*.

For a woman speaker, this is *Ani elergit lebeitzim*.

Let's try with milk, which in Hebrew is *Chalav*. "I am allergic to milk" for a man speaker is *Ani elergi lechalav*.

For a woman speaker, this is *Ani elergit lechalav*.

In case you have to go to the doctor or to the hospital during your trip to Israel, you might be asked about your conditions. If you have allergies, make sure to get the right treatment.

In Hebrew, "Do you have any allergies?" for a man listener is *Yesh lecha alergyot lemashehu?* The first word *Yesh* means, "have." Then you have *Lecha*, which in English is "to you." *Alogyot*, which means "allergies," follows next. Last, we have the word *Lemashehu*, which in English means "to something." All together, we have *Yesh lecha alergyot lemashehu?* This literally means, "Do you have any allergy?"

For a female listener, "Do you have any allergies?" is *Yesh lach alergyot lemashehu?* The first word *Yesh* means, "have." Then you have *Lach*, which in English is "to you." *Alogyot*, which means "allergies," follows next. Last, we have the word *Lemashehu*, which in English means "to something." All together, we have *Yesh lach alergyot lemashehu?* This literally means, "Do you have any allergy?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

There are no immunization vaccines required for a trip to Israel if you are traveling from the

USA or Canada. For all other countries, consult the Israeli Embassy near you.

## Quick Tip 2

---

The water in Israel is safe to drink out of the tap but unfortunately not so tasty. My family often drinks the water out of the tap, but we just as often buy bottled water, which comes in many sizes and is very inexpensive.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #52

## Introducing Yourself in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 52

# HEBREW

1. מה שלומך?

2. מה שלומך?

3. קוראים לי...

4. נעים להכיר אותך.

5. נעים להכיר אותך.

# ENGLISH

1. How do you do? (male listener)
2. How do you do? (female listener)
3. My name is...
4. Nice to meet you. (male listener)
5. Nice to meet you. (female listener)

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ma shlomcha?
2. Ma shlomech?

CONT'D OVER

3. Korim li...
4. Naim lehakir otcha.
5. Naim lehakir otach.

## VOWELLED

1. מה שלומך?

2. מה שלומך?

3. קוראים לי...

4. נעים להכיר אותך.

5. נעים להכיר אותך.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לעשות	la'asot	to do, make	verb	
להגיד	lehagid	to say	verb	
שמחה	simcha	glad/ happy	noun	feminine
להכיר	le-hakir	to get to know	verb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>מה אתה עושה מחר? <i>ma ata ose machar?</i></p> <p>What are you doing tomorrow? (male listener)</p>	<p>אתה יכול להגיד משהו בעברית? <i>ata yachol lehagid mashehu b'ivrit?</i></p> <p>Can you say something in Hebrew?</p>
<p>אני מאוד שמח לפגוש אותך. <i>ani meod sameach lifgosh otcha.</i></p> <p>I'm very glad for meeting you. (male speaker to male listener)</p>	<p>אני שמח להכיר אותך. <i>ani sameach lehakir otcha.</i></p> <p>I am happy to get to know you. (male speaker to male listener)</p>

## GRAMMAR

Whatever the reason for traveling to Israel, you won't leave the country without having met people. Therefore, it's necessary to learn how to introduce yourself and how to respond to people introducing themselves.

Let's jump right in.

In Hebrew, "How do you do?" when asking a male, is *Ma shlomcha?* The first word *Ma* means, "what." Next, we have *Shlomcha*, which in English literally means, "your health." All together, we have *Ma shlomcha?* This literally means, "How do you do?"

When asking a female, "How do you do?" it is *Ma shlomech?* The first word *Ma* means, "what." Next, we have *Shlomech*, which in English literally means, "your health." All together, we have *Ma shlomech?* This literally means, "How do you do?"

After *Ma shlomcha* (for asking a male) or *Ma shlomech* (for asking a female), we will cover "My name is...", and we will use my name this time. Therefore, "My name is Ofer" is *Korim li ofer*. The first word *Korim* means, "call," and we follow it with *Li*, which in English is "me/I." To recap here, we have *Korim li*, which literally means, "I called." Then you have the name, in this case Ofer. All together, we have *Korim li ofer*, which literally means, "I called Ofer."

After that, we will cover "Nice to meet you," which in Hebrew, when talking to a man, is *Naim lehakir otcha*. The first word *Naim* literally means, "pleasure." Then you have *Lehakir*, which in English means, "to get to know." Finally, you have *Otcha*, which in English is "you." All together, we have *Naim lehakir otcha*, which literally means, "pleasure to get to know you."

When talking to a woman, "Nice to meet you," is *Naim lehakir otach*. The first word *Naim* literally means, "pleasure." Then you have *Lehakir*, which in English means, "to get to know."

Finally, you have *Otach*, which in English is "you." All together, we have *Naim lehakir otach*, which literally means, "pleasure to get to know you."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

Simple things such as greeting someone in the morning with *Ma shlomcha/Ma shlomech* instead of "Good morning," or introducing yourself in the native language, will go a long way in making friends with your hosts. In addition, enquiring about words and their meaning is an excellent way to carry a conversation for hours between people who don't share a common language.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #53

## Renting A Car in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 3 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Grammar
- 6 Cultural Insight

# 53

# HEBREW

1. אני רוצה לשכור מכונית.
2. אני רוצה לשכור מכונית.
3. אני רוצה לשכור טוסטוס.
4. אני רוצה לשכור טוסטוס.
5. אני רוצה לשכור אופנוע.
6. אני רוצה לשכור אופנוע.
7. עד מתי אפשר לשכור את המכונית?
8. אפשר להחזיר בתל אביב?

# ENGLISH

1. I would like to rent a car.(for male speaker)
2. I would like to rent a car.(for female speaker)
3. I would like to rent a scooter/moped.(for male speaker)
4. I would like to rent a scooter/moped.(for female speaker)
5. I would like to rent a motorbike.(for male speaker)
6. I would like to rent a motorbike.(for female speaker)

CONT'D OVER

7. Until when can I return the car?
8. Can I return at Tel Aviv?

## ROMANIZATION

1. Ani rotze liskor mechonit.
2. Ani rotza liskor mechonit.
3. Ani rotze liskor tustus.
4. Ani rotza liskor tustus.
5. Ani rotze liskor ofnoa.
6. Ani rotza liskor ofnoa.
7. Ad matai efshar liskor et hamechonit?
8. Efshar liskor betel aviv?

## VOWELLED

1. אני רוצה לשכור מכונית.

2. אני רוצה לשכר מכונית.

3. אני רוצה לשכר טוסטוס.

CONT'D OVER

4. אני רוצה לשכר טוסטוס.

5. אני רוצה לשכר אופנוע.

6. אני רוצה לשכר אופנוע.

7. עד מתי אפשר לשכר את המכונית?

8. אפשר להחזיר בתל אביב?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לשכור	liskor	to rent	verb	
מכונית	mechonit	car	noun	feminine
אופנוע	ofnoa	motorcycle	noun	masculine
להחזיר	leachzir	to return	verb	
טוסטוס	tustus	scooter	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

אני רוצה לשכור דירה. <i>ani rotze liskor dira.</i> I want to rent an apartment. (male speaker)	אני רוצה לשכור מכונית. <i>ani rotze liskor mechonit.</i> I would like to rent a car. (male speaker)
הוא בחר מכונית כחולה. <i>hu bakhar mekhonit k'khula.</i> He chose a blue car.	המכונית לבנה. <i>ha-mechinit levana.</i> The car is white.

<p>אופנועים הם מהירים. <i>ofanoim hem mehirim.</i></p> <p>Motorcycles are fast.</p>	<p>צריך להחזיר את הספר. <i>tsarich lehachzir et ha-sefer.</i></p> <p>The book must be returned.</p>
<p>טוסטוסים הם איטיים. <i>tustusim hem itiim.</i></p> <p>Scooters are slow.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase that will help you get to the places you need to be! In some places, trains and subways are the way to travel, but it's very useful to know how to rent a car, scooter, or bicycle.

In Hebrew, for a male speaker, "I would like to rent a car" is *Ani rotze liskor mechonit*. The first words, which we already covered in some previous lessons, *Ani rotze* means, "I would like." Next, we have *liskor*, which in English is "to rent." To recap here, we have *Ani rotze liskor*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent." Last is *Mechonit*, which is the Hebrew word for "car." All together, we have *Ani rotze liskor mechonit*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent a car."

For a female speaker, "I would like to rent a car" is *Ani rotza liskor mechonit*. The first words, which we already covered in some previous lessons, *Ani rotza* means, "I would like." Let's break down this word and see it one more time. Next, we have *Liskor*, which in English is "to rent." To recap here, we have *Ani rotza liskor*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent." Last is *Mechonit*, which is the Hebrew word for "car." All together, we have *Ani rotza liskor mechonit*. Literally, this means, "I would like to rent a car."

Now we'll look at the words for other vehicles to open up your transportation options. In Hebrew, the word for scooter is *Tustus*. The phrase "I would like to rent a scooter" for a male speaker, is *Ani rotze liskor tustus*.

For a female speaker, this is *Ani rotza liskor tustus*.

"Motorbike" in Hebrew is *Ofnoa*. The phrase "I would like to rent a motorbike" for a male speaker, is *Ani rotze liskor ofnoa*.

For a female, this is *Ani rotza liskor ofnoa*.

If you're renting something, it's also important to know when you must return it! Therefore, we're giving you a phrase you can use to make sure you return it on time.

In Hebrew, "Until when can I return the car?" is *Ad matai efshar leachzir et hamechonit?* The first two words *Ad matai* mean, "Until when." Next, we have *Efshar*, which in English is "can." Then we have *Leachzir*, which means, "return." Then we have the preposition *Et*, which means, "the." All together, we have *Ad matai efshar leachzir et...?* Literally, this means, "Until when can I return the...?" Finally, we have the word for the thing that we want to return, which in this case is the *Mechonit* "car." So all together, we have *Ad matai efshar leachzir et Hamechonit?* Please note that we attach the preposition *Ha* to the noun *Mechonit*.

Finally, you may want to return it at a different location. In Hebrew "Can I return at (location)?" is *Efshar leachzir be(location)?* Let's imagine you want to return it in Tel Aviv. We should have *Efshar leachzir betel aviv?* The first word *Efshar* means, "can I." Then we have *Leachzir*, which in English is "return." Then we have the preposition *Be* meaning, "at" before and attached to the location we want. To recap here, we have *Efshar leachzir be*. Literally, this means, "can I return at?" Finally, we have the location *Tel Aviv* "Tel Aviv." All together, we have *Efshar leachzir betel aviv?*

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Driving in Israel is not to be taken lightly. Israel has a very high accident rate compared to other countries and much caution is advised. The most dangerous roads are the one lane roads that connect large cities and host large tractor trailers, small cars, older cars, and even smaller motorcycles, all driving at wide ranges of speed.

### Quick Tip 2

---

Car rental:

Renting a car in Israel is easy and inexpensive. You can pay anywhere from \$200-\$250 per week for an "economy" car that would allow you the freedom to travel anywhere you want. Make sure that the price they quote you includes all taxes, insurance, and fees.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #54

## The Weather in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 54

# HEBREW

1. מה יהיה מזג האוויר מחר?

2. יהיה גשם.

3. יהיה שמש.

# ENGLISH

1. What will the weather be tomorrow?
2. It will rainy.
3. It will be sunny.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ma ihiye mezeg ha'avir machar?
2. Ihiye gashum.
3. Ihiye shemesh.

# VOWELLED

1. מה יהיה מזג האוויר מחר?

2. יהיה גשום.

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מזג האוויר	mezeg ha'avir	weather	noun	none
גשם	geshem	rain	noun	masculine
שמש	shemesh	sun	noun	feminine
מחר	machar	tomorrow	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>מזג האוויר נורא. <i>mezeg ha-avir norah.</i></p> <p>The weather is awful.</p>	<p>אתמול ירד הרבה גשם בזמן קצר. <i>Etmol yarad harbe geshem bizman katsar.</i></p> <p>Yesterday, we had a lot of rain in short period of time.</p>
<p>כשיש גשם אף אחד לא רוצה לצאת מהבית. <i>K'she-yesh geshem af ehad lo rotzeh latzet me-ha-bayit.</i></p> <p>When there is rain, no one wants to leave home.</p>	<p>הוא אוהב לרקוד בגשם. <i>Hu ohev lir'kod ba-geshem.</i></p> <p>He loves to dance in the rain.</p>
<p>השמש סינוורה אותי. <i>Ha shemesh sinvera oti.</i></p> <p>The sun was blinding me.</p>	<p>רבקה ושמואל באים לארוחת ערב מחר. <i>Riv'kah u-shmu'el ba'im la-aruh'at erev maħar.</i></p> <p>Rivka and Shmuel are coming for dinner tomorrow.</p>
<p><i>Nipagesh maħar?</i></p> <p>We will meet tomorrow?</p>	<p>נפגש מחר?</p>

## GRAMMAR

Whether or not the weather will cooperate is an important issue on which many plans are made and canceled. It can happen sometimes that you are planning a long trip and you want to be sure that your walks and your tours around Israeli cities will be safe and dry! In this lesson, we will cover a phrase that will help you finalize your plans if they depend on the weather.

In Hebrew, "what will the weather be tomorrow?" is *Ma hiye mezeg ha'avir machar?* The first word *Ma* means, "what." Then we have the word *ihiye*, which in English means "will be." Next, we have the words *Mezeg ha'avir*, which in English is "weather." Finally, we have *Machar*, which means, "tomorrow." All together, we have *Ma ihiye mezeg ha'avir machar?* Literally, this means, "What will the weather be tomorrow?"

Let's go over the possible answers. In Hebrew, "It will rain" is *ihiye gashum*, "It will be sunny" is *ihiye shemeshi*, The first word *ihiye* means, "it will be." Finally, we have *Shemeshi*, which is the Hebrew word for "sunny." All together, we have *ihiye shemeshi*, which literally means "It will be sunny."

In case you're somewhere where the weather can change very quickly, you can ask, "What will the weather be today?" *Ma ihiye mezeg ha'avir hayom?* As you can see, we have the same pattern of the phrase we have previously seen. *Ma ihiye mezeg ha'avir?* Literally, this means, "What will the weather be?" Then we have *Hayom* "today" in place of *Machar* "tomorrow". All together, we have *Ma ihiye mezeg ha'avir hayom?* This literally means, "What will the weather be today?"

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

The weather in Israel is fairly uniform throughout Israel. Due to its geographical position, the weather in Israel consists of mild winters and warm summers. The summers are characterized by sunshine every day and then in the winter there is rain. Israel summer holidays are guaranteed!

### Quick Tip 2

---

DON'T FORGET SUNSCREEN!

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #55

## What Time Is It in Israel?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 6 Cultural Insight

# 55

# HEBREW

1. מה השעה?

2. השעה שלוש ועשרים.

3. השעה חמש חמישים וחמש.

4. השעה שמונה שלושים וארבע.

5. צהריים.

6. חצות.

7. שתיים ורבע.

# ENGLISH

1. What time is it?

2. IT'S 3: 20.

3. IT'S 5: 55.

4. IT'S 8: 34.

5. midday

6. midnight

7. IT'S 2: 15.

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Ma hash'a'a?
2. Hash'a'a shalosh esrim.
3. Hash'a'a chamesh chamishim vechamesh.
4. Hash'a'a shmone shloshim vearba.
5. Tzo'oraim.
6. Chatzot.
7. Shtaim vareva.

## VOWELLED

1. מה השעה?
2. השעה שלוש ועשרים.
3. השעה חמש חמשים וחמש.
4. השעה שמונה שלושים וארבע.
5. צהרים.
6. חצות.
7. שתיים ורבע.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
שעה	sha'a	hour, time	noun	noun - feminine
צהריים	tza'oraim	noon	noun	masculine
חצות	chatzot	midnight	noun	feminine
רבע	reva	quarter	noun	Masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>באיזו שעה המשחק שלך?  <i>be'eizo sha'ah ha'miskhak shelkha?</i></p> <p>What time is your play?</p>	<p>בשעה אחת יש שישים דקות.  <i>Be'sha'a akhat yesh shishim dakot.</i></p> <p>In one hour, there are sixty minutes.</p>
<p>ישראלים אוהבים את הצהריים.  <i>israelim ohavim et ha tza'oraim.</i></p> <p>Israelis like noon.</p>	<p>הוא חזר הביתה בחצות.  <i>hu chazar be chatsot.</i></p> <p>He came home at midnight.</p>
<p>חמש עשרה דקות הם רבע שעה.  <i>chamesh esre dakot hem reva shaa.</i></p> <p>Fifteen minutes are a quarter of an hour.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

No matter where you are, you will always have some place to be! In this lesson, we'll look at a question that will give you the tools to ask how much time you have left to get there. We'll also give you the tools to understand the answer!

In Hebrew, "What is the time?" is *Ma Hasha'a?* The first word *Ma* means, "what." Next, we have *Hasha'a*, which in English is "the hour." All together, we have *Ma hasha'a?* Literally, this means, "What is the time?"

Let's go over hours here. "Hour" in Hebrew is *Sha'a*. However, you will never hear this word while asking for the time. When talking about (hour) o'clock you just have to say the number and that's it.

- 1 o'clock - *Achat*
- 2 o'clock - *Shtayim*
- 3 o'clock - *Shalosh*
- 4 o'clock - *Arba*
- 5 o'clock - *Chamesh*
- 6 o'clock - *Shesh*
- 7 o'clock - *Sheva*
- 8 o'clock - *Shmone*
- 9 o'clock - *Tesha*
- 10 o'clock - *Esser*
- 11 o'clock - *Achat esre*
- 12 o'clock - *Shtem esre*

Let's cover how to answer the question *Ma hash'a?* in Hebrew now! First, you answer *Hash'a...* and then the time. Let's try with six o'clock. "It's six o'clock" in Hebrew is *Hash'a shesh*.

The first word *Hash'a* means, "the time." Then you have the time, which is the number *Shesh*, "six o'clock." All together, we have *Hash'a shesh*.

Let's go over minutes now. "Minutes" in Hebrew is *Dakot*. In Hebrew, first you say the number for "hours" followed by the number of minutes.

For example, "It's 3:20" in Hebrew is *Hasha'a shalosh esrim*. "It's 5:55" in Hebrew is *Hasha'a chamesh chamishim vechamesh*, "It's 8:34" in Hebrew is *Hasha'a shmone shloshim vearba*.

Even Hebrew has words for the set times of the day:

"Midday" in Hebrew is *Tzo'oraim*.

"Midnight" is *Chatzot*.

Lastly, "quarter" in Hebrew is *Reva*. Therefore, "It's 2:15" in Hebrew can also be *Shtaim vareva*.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

Israel Time (Israel Standard Time) is in the same timezone as the Eastern European Time Zone. Eastern European Standard Time (EET) is two hours ahead of Greenwich Mean Time (GMT+2).

### Quick Tip 2

---

The Israeli people don't live by the clock. The Israelis also have a different opinion about when it's morning, afternoon, and evening. You say good morning until 12:00. If you have agreed to meet in the "afternoon," the earliest time meant by this will be 6:00 P.M.! In Israel, the evening meal begins no earlier than 8:00 P.M. Also, no one will think anything of it if you call them at 10:00 in the evening.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #56

# What Time Does It Open in Israel?

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 56

# HEBREW

1. באיזו שעה זה נפתח?

2. באיזו שעה זה נסגר?

3. באיזו שעה מוגשת ארוחת הבוקר?

4. באיזו שעה ההופעה מתחילה?

5. באיזו שעה הרכבת עוזבת?

6. באיזו שעה אנחנו מגיעים?

# ENGLISH

1. What time does it open?
2. What time does it close?
3. What time is the breakfast served?
4. What time does the show start?
5. What time does the train leave?
6. What time do we arrive?

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Be'eize sha'a ze niftach?
2. Be'eize sha'a ze nisgar?
3. Be'eize sha'a mugeshet aruchat haboker?
4. Be'eize sha'a haofa'a matchila?
5. Be'eize sha'a harakever ozevet?
6. Be'eize sha'a anachnu megi'im?

## VOWELLED

1. באיזו שעה זה נפתח?

2. באיזו שעה זה נסגר?

3. באיזו שעה מגשת ארוחת הבקר?

4. באיזו שעה ההופעה מתחילה?

5. באיזו שעה הרכבת עוזבת?

6. באיזו שעה אנחנו מגיעים?

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
נפתח	niftach	to open	verb	Masculine

נסגר	nisgar	to close	verb	Masculine
ארוחת בוקר	aruchat boker	breakfast	noun	feminine
להגיש	lehagish	to serve	verb	
הופעה	hofa'a	show	noun	feminine
לעזוב	la'azov	to leave	verb	
להגיע	le-hagi'a	to arrive	verb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>חנויות נפתחות בתשע בבוקר. <i>chanuyot niftachot be teshah ba boker.</i></p> <p>Shops open at 9:00 A.M.</p>	<p>חנויות נסגרות בשש בערב. <i>chanuyot nisgarot be tshesh ba erev.</i></p> <p>Shops close at 6:00 P.M.</p>
<p>אכלתי טוסט לארוחת בוקר. <i>achalti tost le aruchat boker.</i></p> <p>I had toast for breakfast.</p>	<p>החיים לא מוגשים על מצע של כסף. <i>ha chaim lo mugashim al matsa shel kesef.</i></p> <p>Life isn't served on a silver tray.</p>
<p>הוא עזב את הבית בחמש בבוקר. <i>Hu azav et ha-bayit be-hamesh ba-boker.</i></p> <p>He left home at five in the morning.</p>	<p>מתי את עוזבת את הבית? <i>Mata'i at ozevet et ha-ba'it?</i></p> <p>When are you leaving the house?</p>
<p>מתי עדי מגיעה? <i>Mata'i Adi Magi'ah?</i></p> <p>When is Adi arriving?</p>	<p>הגענו לשדה התעופה. <i>higano le sde ha teoofa</i></p> <p>We have arrived at the airport.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase that you'll need on several occasions! While in Israel, there will be lots of food to try, many things to buy, and places to see. We all know you want to see the sights, and this phrase is essential to planning your days.

In Hebrew, "What time does it open?" is *Be'eize sha'a ze niftach?* The first word *Be'eize* means, "in what." Then we have *Sha'a*, which in English is "hour." To recap, we have *Be'eize sha'a*. Literally, this means, "in what hour." We translate it as "what time." Let's look at the next word *Ze*, which is the preposition "it." Last, we have the word *Niftach*, which means, "open." All together, we have *Be'eize sha'a ze niftach?* Literally, this means, "What hour does it open?" We translate it as "What time does it open?"

It's also very important to know when places close! The worst thing to encounter is a closed sign hanging in front of a place you wanted to see! In Hebrew, "What time does it close?" is *Be'eize sha'a ze nisgar?* As you can see, you have the same structure as the previous phrase. *Be'eize sha'a ze* translates as "what time." Then you have *Nisgar* "close" in place of *Niftach* "open." All together, we have *Be'eize sha'a ze nisgar?* This literally means, "At what hour does it close?" We translate it as "What time does it close?"

We can use the same pattern, *Be'eize sha'a...*, in many other situations.

In a hotel when you want to ask in Hebrew, "What time is the breakfast served?" it is *Be'eize sha'a mugeshet aruchat haboker?*

"What time does the show start?" *Be'eize sha'a haofa'a matchila?*

"What time does the train leave?" *Be'eize sha'a harakever ozevet?*

"What time do we arrive?" *Be'eize sha'a anachnu megi'im?*

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip 1

---

It is hard to pinpoint the exact opening hours of shops in Israel. They are generally open between 9:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M., although this varies from shop to shop and sometimes day also.

### Quick Tip 2

---

Banks are normally open between 8:00 A.M. and 2:00 P.M. from Monday to Thursday and from 8:00 A.M. until 1:30 P.M. on Fridays.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #57

## It's Tasty in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 57

# HEBREW

1. זה טעים.

2. זה מאד טעים.

3. זה לא טעים.

# ENGLISH

1. It's tasty.

2. It's very tasty.

3. It's not tasty.

# ROMANIZATION

1. Ze taim.

2. Ze meod taim.

3. Ze lo taim.

# VOWELLED

1. זה טעים.

2. זה מאוד טעים.

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
טעים	taim	tasty	adjective	Masculine
מאוד	me'od	very	adverb	none
לא	lo	no	adverb	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>זאת עוגה טעימה.</p> <p><i>Zot ugah te'imah.</i></p> <p>This is a tasty cake.</p>	<p>גבינה זה טעים.</p> <p><i>gvina ze taim.</i></p> <p>Cheese is tasty.</p>
<p>היום מאוד חם.</p> <p><i>ha-yom cham me'od.</i></p> <p>Today is very hot.</p>	<p>זה לא יפה.</p> <p><i>ze lo yafe.</i></p> <p>It's not nice.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase you'll use countless times on your journey! For everyone out there who likes Israeli food, this word will ensure you keep getting more of it!

In Hebrew, "It's tasty" is *Ze taim*. The first word *Ze* means, "it." Next, we have *Taim*, which in English is "tasty." To recap here, we have *Ze taim*. Literally, this means, "It's tasty."

If you want to say that you really like something, then you can use this phrase. In Hebrew, "It's very tasty" is *Ze me'od taim*. This phrase is essentially the same. There is just one additional word added. That word is *Me'od*. This word is an adverb and literally means, "very." The meaning of the entire phrase would be "It's very tasty."

In the event that you don't like something, "It's not tasty" is *Ze lo taim*. The first word *Ze* means, "it." Next, we have the word *Lo*, which means "no" in English. Last, we have the word *Taim*, which we already know means, "tasty." To build the negative form, you just need to add *Lo* at the middle of the phrase, and you will have *Ze lo taim*.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

At most beaches you will have to pay for a sun bed and an umbrella. If you think that it is just people trying to get money out of the tourists, you're very wrong. It's a job in Israel to have a piece of a beach. A man looks for a particular part of the beach each year, and he pays a sum of money to be allowed to put up his sun beds and umbrellas. During the season, it's now his responsibility that this part of the beach is kept properly. The price you pay will depend upon where the beach is situated and what kind of facilities (taverns, toilets, showers, etc.) are available. The tourist police check that he does his job properly.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #58

## High Frequency Hebrew Adjectives

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 58

# HEBREW

1. זה מסוכן.

2. זה חם.

3. זה קר.

4. זה רחוק.

5. זה קרוב.

6. זה לא חריף.

# ENGLISH

1. It's dangerous.

2. It's hot.

3. It's cold.

4. It's far.

5. It's near.

6. It's not hot.

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Ze mesukan.
2. Ze cham.
3. Ze kar.
4. Ze rachok.
5. Ze karov.
6. Ze lo charif.

## VOWELLED

1. זֶה מְסָכָן.

2. זֶה חָם.

3. זֶה קָר.

4. זֶה רְחוֹק.

5. זֶה קָרוֹב.

6. זֶה לֹא חָרִיף.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מסוכן	mesukan	dangerous	adjective	Masculine

חרף	charif	hot, spicy	adjective	Masculine
חם	Ḥam	hot	adjective	Masculine
קר	kar	cold	adjective	Masculine
רחוק	Raḥok	far	adjective, adverb	Masculine
קרוב	karov	near	adjective	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>השמש מסוכנת לעור. <i>ha shemesh mesukenet la or.</i></p> <p>The sun is dangerous to the skin.</p>	<p>אוכל קוריאני הוא חרף. <i>ochel koreani hu charif.</i></p> <p>Korean food is spicy.</p>
<p>האוכל היה חם מדי. <i>Ha-okhel hayah ḥam mida'i.</i></p> <p>The food was too hot.</p>	<p>הבשר חם מדי. <i>Ha-basar ḥam mida'i.</i></p> <p>The meat is too hot.</p>
<p>השמש מחממת את המדבר החם. <i>ha shemesh me'chamemet et ha-mid'bar ha-cham.</i></p> <p>The sun is heating the hot desert.</p>	<p>הקיץ חם בישראל. <i>ha-kayitz cham b'Israel</i></p> <p>Summer is hot in Israel.</p>
<p>האיש הקר מתקשה להתחמם. <i>ha-ish ha-kar mitkasheh lehit'chamem.</i></p> <p>The cold man is struggling to stay warm.</p>	<p>החורף קר בקנדה. <i>ha choref kar be canada.</i></p> <p>Winter is cold in Canada.</p>
<p>אילת נמצאת רחוקה מהכל בארץ. <i>Eilat nim'tzet reḥokah me-ha-kol ba-aretz.</i></p> <p>Eilat is far from everything in Israel.</p>	<p>זה רחוק מכאן. <i>ze rachok mikan.</i></p> <p>It's far from here.</p>

אני גר קרוב לים.  
*ani gar karov la-yam.*

I live close to the sea. (male speaker)

# GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we will cover some high-frequency adjectives to help you express yourself in various situations.

In Hebrew, "It's dangerous" is *Ze mesukan*. The first word *Ze* means, "it." Next, we have *Mesukan*, which in English is "dangerous." To recap, when describing something in Hebrew, you use the preposition *Ze* "it," and then the adjective.

Now let's go over some other adjectives that you can use with the pattern we just introduced. Let's try hot, as in spicy. In Hebrew, "It's hot" is *Ze charif*. The word for "hot" is *Charif*.

If you are referring to the temperature of an object instead, "It's hot" in Hebrew is *Ze cham*. The word for "hot" in this case is *Cham*. The opposite is *Ze kar*. Therefore, the word for "cold" in Hebrew is *Kar*.

Be careful! In Hebrew, we don't use the same pattern for temperature and weather. Thus, when referring to the weather you need to use a different pattern.

In Hebrew, "It's far" is *Ze rachok*. The word for "far" is *Rachok*. The opposite is "It's near." *Ze karov*. The word for "near" is *Karov*.

If you are talking about a person, we need to cover some main adjectives:

"Tall" - *Gavoa*

"Short" - *Namuch*

"Fat" - *Shamen*

"Thin" - *Raze*

If you are talking about a girl, "She's beautiful" in Hebrew is *Hi yafa*, On the other hand, if you were talking about a man, you would say *Hu yafe*.

Now let's look at the negative. In Hebrew, "It's not hot" is *Ze lo charif*. To build the negative form, you just need to add *Lo* at the middle of the pattern we have just seen.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

On the rural roads near Arabic villages in north Israel, you will see little kiosks where Arabic people sell savory bread. My family and I always buy this bread or bagels from these vendors when we pass by and we eat half of it before we reach our destination. Don't miss the opportunity if you pass one.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #59

## Nationality in Israel

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Grammar
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 59

# HEBREW

1. קוראים לי עופר.

2. אני מאמריקה.

3. אני מספרד.

4. מאיפה אתה?

5. מאיפה את?

6. הוא מאמריקה.

7. היא מאמריקה.

# ENGLISH

1. My name is Ofer.
2. I'm from America.
3. I'm from Spain.
4. Where do you come from? (male listener)
5. Where do you come from? (female listener)
6. He's from America.
7. She's from America

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Korim li ofer.
2. Ani me'amerika.
3. Ani mesfarad.
4. Me'eifo ata?
5. Me'eifo at?
6. Hu me'amerika.
7. Hi me'amerika.

## VOWELLED

1. קוראים לי עפר.

2. אני מאמריקה.

3. אני מספרד.

4. מאיפה אתה?

5. מאיפה את?

6. הוא מאמריקה.

7. היא מאמריקה.

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אמריקה	america	America	noun	general
ספרד	sfarad	Spain	noun	feminine
צרפת	tzarfat	France	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הוא אמריקאי. <i>hu amercai.</i></p> <p>He is American.</p>	<p>אני מספרד. <i>ani me sfarad.</i></p> <p>I'm from Spain.</p>
<p>החבר הספרדי שלי בישל אוכל ספרדי. <i>ha-chaver ha-sfaradi sheli bishel ochel sfaradi.</i></p> <p>My Spanish friend cooked Spanish food.</p>	<p>היא מצרפת. <i>hi me tsarfat.</i></p> <p>She is from France.</p>

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we'll cover a phrase you will be able to use in all those moments in which you are introducing yourself or even your friends and you are talking about your own country and the place you come from.

First, let's review how to introduce ourselves. In Hebrew, "My name is Ofer" is *Korim li Ofer*. Here we have *Korim*, which means, "call," and *Li*, which means, "me." To recap, we have *Korim li*.

Now let's cover how to say where you're from! In Hebrew, "I'm from America" is *Ani me'amerika*. The first word *Ani* means, "I." Next, we have *meamerika*, which in English is "from America." Please note that in Hebrew we attach prepositions to nouns or adjectives. Thus, we attach the preposition *Me* "from" to the adjective *Amerika* "America" in this sentence. To recap here, we have just two words: a subject *Ani* and an adjective *meamerika*. All together, we have *Ani meamerika*, meaning, "I am from America."

In Hebrew, "I'm from Spain" is *Ani mesfarad*. As you can see, the sentence doesn't change. You always have *Ani me* "I am from". Then the only thing that changes is the place. Therefore, you have *Sfarad* in place of *Amerika*.

In Hebrew, as we have seen before, there are different ways to say things depending on the gender of the

speaker and listener. If you are a man, this phrase is the way you answer the question, *Me'eifo ata?*

In English, this means, "where do you come from?" The first word *Me'eifo* means, "from where." Then you have *Ata*, which in English is "you." All together, we have *Me'eifo ata?* This literally means, "From where you?" We translate it as "Where do you come from?"

If you are a woman, "Where do you come from?" is *Me'eifo at?* In English, this means, "Where do you come from?" The first word *Me'eifo* means, "from where." Then you have *At*, which in English is "you." All together, we have *Me'eifo at?* This literally means, "From where you?" We translate it as "where do you come from?"

The subject changes if you are introducing a friend to someone. Therefore, "He's from America" in Hebrew is *Hu me'amerika*. The adjective doesn't change but the subject does. You have *Hu*, which means, "he" in place of *Ani* "I". All together, we have *Hu me'amerika*. "She's American" would be *Hi me'amerika*. Since *Hi* in English means, "she" and the adjective stays the same.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

If you want to see the inside of a Jewish synagogue, you must be properly dressed. It's considered rude to enter a synagogue if your shoulders and knees aren't covered. Women need to wear a long skirt, and men need to wear a *Kipa* or hat. This rule goes for both men and women. If you as a tourist want to be polite in the country you're visiting, have this in mind.

## LESSON NOTES

# Survival Phrases S1 #60

## Congratulations in Hebrew

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 2 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 3 Sample Sentences
- 3 Grammar
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 60

# HEBREW

1. מזל טוב!

2. יום הולדת שמח!

3. שנה טובה!

# ENGLISH

1. Congratulations!

2. Happy birthday!

3. Happy New Year!

# ROMANIZATION

1. Mazal tov!

2. yom huledet same'ach!

3. Shana tova!

# VOWELLED

1. מזל טוב!

2. יום הולדת שמח!

CONT'D OVER

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מזל טוב	mazal tov	Congratulations!		
יום הולדת שמח	yom huledet same'ach	happy birthday	phrase	
שנה טובה	shana tova	Happy New Year.		
שמח	same'ach	happy	adjective	Masculine
שנה	shana	year	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>מזל טוב, אתם נשואים עכשיו! <i>mazal tov, atem nesuim achsav!</i></p> <p>Congratulations, you are married now!</p>	<p>יום הולדת שמח, דני. <i>yom huledet sameach, Dani.</i></p> <p>Happy birthday, Danny.</p>
<p>שנה טובה. <i>shana tova.</i></p> <p>Happy New Year.</p>	<p>אני שמח לפגוש אותך. <i>ani sameach lifgosh otcha.</i></p> <p>I am happy to meet you. (male speaker to male listener)</p>
<p>זו שנה קשה. <i>zo shana kasha.</i></p> <p>It is a difficult year.</p>	

## GRAMMAR

In this lesson, we are going to introduce you to some phrases that are ideal for special occasions and you can use them with Israeli speakers anywhere in the world! Whether you are sending an e-mail across the globe or saying it in person, the following phrases for celebratory events will allow you to express your sentiments in Israel. In Hebrew, the custom of exchanging regards and good wishes is very important. Usually Israelis shake each other's hands and kiss each other's cheeks.

In Hebrew, "Congratulations" is *Mazal tov*. These words literally mean, "Good luck" and we use it in many special occasions such as a career move, after passing an exam, at a wedding, and so on.

"Happy birthday" in Hebrew is *Yom huledet same'ach*. The first word *Yom* means, "day." Next, we have *Huledet*, which in English means, "birth." Last, we have the word *Same'ach*, which in English is "happy." All together, we have *Yom huledet same'ach*. Literally, this means, "Birthday happy." We translate it as "Happy birthday."

Now let's see what we say specifically at other different events that are very straightforward.

"Happy New Year" in Hebrew is *Shana tova*. The first word is *Shana* and it means, "year." The second word is *Tova* and it means, "good." All together, we have *Shana tova*. This literally means, "Year good." However, we translate it as "Happy new year."

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Quick Tip

---

Public holidays fall roughly around these dates:

**10 Mar** - Purim.

**9 Apr\*** - Pesach (Passover).

**29 Apr** - Yom Ha'Atzmaut (Israel Independence Day).

**29 May** - Shavuot (Pentecost).

**19-20 Sep** - Rosh Hashana (New Year).

**28 Sep** - Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement).

**3-9 Oct\*** - Sukkot (Tabernacles).

**10 Oct** - Simchat Torah.

**12-19 Dec** - Chanukah (Festival of Lights).



HebrewPod101.com



LEARN HEBREW: DISCOVER  
**ISRAELI  
CULTURE  
& TRADITIONS**



HebrewPod101.com

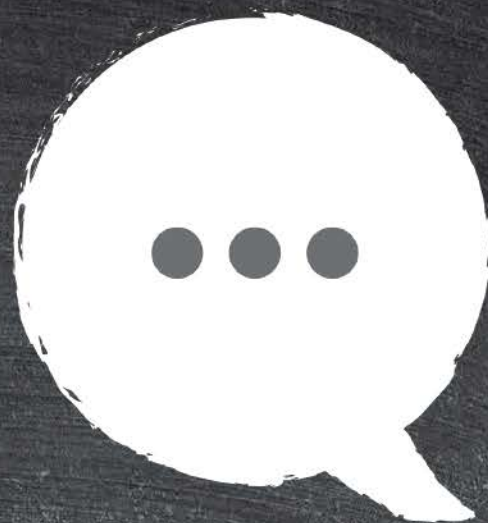
**BONUS  
TRAVEL TO  
ISRAEL  
CHEAT SHEET**

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

If you love the **Hebrew** language,  
then you'll love this!

Get our Complete **Hebrew** Learning Program  
at **HebrewPod101.com**.

- Speak **Hebrew** From Your First Lesson
- Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses  
by Real Teachers
- Get **FREE** New Lessons Every Week
- Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android  
Device or Computer



Go to  
**HebrewPod101.com**  
and sign up for your

**FREE**

**Lifetime Account!**



## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #1 National Holidays

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 1

# HEBREW

What are five Israeli National Holidays? .1

1. ראש השנה .2

2. יום כיפור .3

3. סוכות .4

4. יום העצמאות .5

5. פסח .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five Israeli National Holidays?
2. 1. New Year
3. 2. The Day of Atonement
4. 3. Feast of Booths
5. 4. Independence Day
6. 5. Passover

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five Israeli National Holidays?
2. 1. Rosh HaShana
3. 2. Yom Kippur
4. 3. Succot
5. 4. Yom HaAtsmaut
6. 5. Pessah

## VOWELLED

What are five Israeli National Holidays? .1

.2 .1 ראש השנה

.3 .2 יום כיפור

.4 .3 סוכות

.5 .4 יום העצמאות

.6 .5 פסח

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
פסח	Pessah	Passover	noun	masculine

ראש השנה	Rosh HaShana	New Year		
יום כיפור	Yom Kippur	The Day of Atonement		
סוכות	Succot	Feast of Booths		
יום העצמאות	Yom Haatsmaut	Independence Day	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>בפסח, היהודים מציינים את עשרת המכות שאלוהים שלח על פרעה. <i>Bepessah metsaiinim et eser hamakot shelihim shalch al Parho.</i></p> <p>On Passover, Jewish people mention the ten plagues God punished Pharaoh with.</p>	<p>בראש השנה נהוג לאכול תפוח בדבש <i>BeRosh haShana nahug le ekhol tapuakh bidvash.</i></p> <p>On Rosh Hashanah it is customary to eat apples with honey.</p>
<p>ביום כיפור נהוג לצום <i>Beyom Kippur nahug latsum.</i></p> <p>On the Day of Atonement, it is common to fast.</p>	<p>הסכך הוא למעשה ענפיו של עץ גדול <i>HaSchah hu lemaase anafaiv shel ets gadol.</i></p> <p>The Succa's roof is actually a fresh branch from a big tree.</p>
<p>ביום העצמאות יש מופעי זיקוקים מרהיבים <i>Beyom Haatsmaut yesh mofaei zikukim marhivim.</i></p> <p>On Independence Day, there are amazing</p>	<p>הם עושים על האש ביום העצמאות. <i>Hem osim al ha-esh be-yom ha-atz'ma'ut.</i></p> <p>They're doing a barbecue on Independence Day.</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### New Year

The meaning of this holiday is literally "Head of the year." It is celebrated on the first and second day of the first month in the Jewish calendar.

## The Day of Atonement

---

The Day of Atonement comes just after Rosh HaShanah. It's a day of fasting for cleaning both the body and soul of the sins and mistakes of the past year.

## Feast of Booths

---

This is one of the three most sacred holy days in Israel after Pessah and Savuot. This holiday season takes about a week, and families sit together in a Succa, a booth that is roofed with branches.

## Independence Day

---

Although Israel gained its independence in November, its Independence day is celebrated in May, merely seconds after the Soldier and Terror Victim Memorial day. Therefore, Many Israeli people consider this season to be bittersweet.

## Passover

---

Passover is one of the three most sacred Jewish holidays. It's usually celebrated in April, and it symbolizes the Jewish people's freedom after years of slavery in Egypt.

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #2 Foods

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 2

# HEBREW

What are five common foods in Israel? .1

1. חומס .2

2. טחינה .3

3. פלאפל .4

4. מצה .5

5. פיתה .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common foods in Israel?
2. 1. Chick pea, hummus
3. 2. Tahini, a paste made of sesame seeds
4. 3. Falafel, deep-fried chickpea balls
5. 4. Matzah, unleavened bread for Passover
6. 5. Pita, flat and round bread

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common foods in Israel?
2. 1. Hummus
3. 2. Tehina
4. 3. Falafel
5. 4. Matza
6. 5. Pita

## VOWELLED

What are five common foods in Israel? .1

.1 .2 חומוס

.2 .3 טְחִינָה

.3 .4 פְּלֶאפֶּל

.4 .5 מַצָּה

.5 .6 פִּיטָה

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English
חומוס	Hummus	Chick pea, hummus

טחינה	Tehina	Tahini, a paste made of sesame seeds
פלאפל	Falafel	Falafel, Deep fried chickpea balls
מצה	Matza	Matzah, unleavened bread for Passover day
פיתה	Pita	Pita, flat and round bread

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>צבע החמוס הוא כצבע החול  <i>Tseva haHummus hu ketseva hachol.</i></p> <p>The chick pea's color is like the color of the sand.</p>	<p>טחינה עשויה משומשום  <i>Tehina asuya me-sumsum.</i></p> <p>Tahini is made out of sesame.</p>
<p>פלאפל היא אמנם מנה טעימה, אך לא בריאה  <i>HaFalafel hi omnem mana teima, ach lo briaa.</i></p> <p>Falafel might be tasty, but it's not healthy.</p>	<p>בחג הפסח חל איסור על אכילת חמץ ולכן המצה הינה תחליף לחמץ.  <i>Be-hag haPessah chal isor al achilat chamets velachen haMatsa hina tachlif la-hamets.</i></p> <p>During Passover, it's forbidden to eat leavened food. Matzah is a good replacement for leavened food.</p>
<p><i>Larov, haPita asuya mekemach lavan.</i></p> <p>Pita bread is usually made of white grain.</p>	<p>לרוב, הפיתה עשויה מקמח לבן</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Chick pea, hummus

Chickpeas are originally from Egypt. The most common way to serve them is to mash cooked

chick peas with lemon and olive oil to make hummus. Most Israelis like to eat it with Pita bread.

### **Tahini, a paste made of sesame seeds**

---

Tahini is a paste made of sesame seeds. You can eat this food alone, or with hummus and pita bread. Tahini is a very nutritious food as it is rich in protein, mono-unsaturated fatty acids, calcium and vitamins.

### **Falafel, deep-fried chickpea balls**

---

The Falafel is a very common and cheap food in Israel. It's mostly served in a Pita bread, with a chopped salad.

### **Matzah, unleavened bread for Passover**

---

Israelis eat Matzah on Passover. Matzah symbolizes the lack of time that the Jewish people had when they were preparing to leave Egypt during the period of slavery.

### **Pita, flat and round bread**

---

Pita can be used as bread for a sandwich or as a side dish for Hummus and Tahini.

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #3 Beverages

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 3

# HEBREW

What are five common Israeli Beverages? .1

1.2 בירה

2.3 ערק

3.4 יין

4.5 קפה

5.6 מים

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common Israeli Beverages?
2. 1. Beer
3. 2. Arak, anise-based apéritif
4. 3. Wine
5. 4. Coffee
6. 5. Water

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common Israeli Beverages?
2. 1. Bira
3. 2. Arak
4. 3. Yaiin
5. 4. Caffe
6. 5. Maiim

## VOWELLED

What are five common Israeli Beverages? .1

1.2 .1 בירה

2.3 .2 ערק

3.4 .3 יין

4.5 .4 קפה

5.6 .5 מים

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מים	mayim	water	noun	masculine

ערק	Arak	Arak, Anis based apéritif		
קפה	kafeh	coffee	noun	masculine
יין	ya'in	wine	noun	masculine
בירה	beera	beer	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>חשוב לשתות לפחות 8 כוסות מים ביום. <i>Hasuv lishtot 8 cosot maiim bayom.</i></p> <p>It's important to drink at least 8 glasses of water a day.</p>	<p>יש מים חמים באמבטיה. <i>Yesh mayim hamim ba-ambati'a.</i></p> <p>There is hot water in the bathtub.</p>
<p>חשוב לשתות הרבה מים. <i>Hashuv lishtot harbe maim.</i></p> <p>It's important to drink a lot of water.</p>	<p>הוא עוצר לקנות מים. <i>hu otser liknot maim.</i></p> <p>He stops to buy water.</p>
<p>לערק יש טעם מתוק וחרירי. <i>LeArak yesh taam matok ve-charif.</i></p> <p>Arak has a hot-sweet taste.</p>	<p>אני לא יכול להתחיל את היום בלי קפה. <i>ani lo yakhol lehatkhil et hayom bli kafe.</i></p> <p>I can't start the day without coffee.</p>
<p>אספרסו הוא תמצית קפה. <i>Esspresso hino tamtsit hacafe.</i></p> <p>Espresso is the extract of the coffee.</p>	<p>רם אוהב קפה שחור. <i>Ram ohev kafeh shaḥor.</i></p> <p>Ram loves black coffee.</p>
<p>אני אוהב את הקפה שלי שחור. <i>I like my coffee black.</i></p>	<p>יין מיוצר מענבים <i>Yain meutsar meanavim.</i></p> <p>Wine is made from grapes.</p>
<p>יין אדום הולך טוב עם בשר. <i>Ya'in adom holekh tov im basar.</i></p> <p>Red wine goes well with meat.</p>	<p>בירה גולסטאר היא בירת לאגר ישראלית <i>Bira Goldstar hi birat lagger israelit.</i></p> <p>Goldstar beer is an Israeli lager beer.</p>

אני רוצה לשתות בירה <i>ani rotse lishtot bira</i> I'd like to have a beer.	אנחנו שותים בירה עם פיצה. <i>Anaḥ'nu shotim birah im pitza.</i> We drink beer with pizza.
--	---

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Beer

---

Most Israeli people like to relax with a glass of cold beer. The popular Israeli beer brands are Macabi beer and Goldstar.

### Arak, anise-based apéritif

---

The most popular Arak is Arak Elite. It's common to drink it as a shot, or mixed with lemonade.

### Wine

---

In 2011, Israel exported 26.7 million dollars' worth of wine. Most of the wineries are located in Galil and HaNegev.

### Coffee

---

The best-selling instant coffee in Israel is Café Elit. Although a lot of Israelis like to drink strong black coffee, recently more people have been drinking instant coffee with milk at home, or other types of coffee such as espresso, macchiato or cappuccino.

### Water

---

Israel has its own water sources. Most Israelis drink mineral water. The popular brands are Mei Eden and Ein Gedi water.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #4 Popular homecooked meals

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 4

# HEBREW

What are five popular homecooked meals in Israel? .1

שניצל ופתיתים .1 .2

חלה של שבת .2 .3

לביבות .3 .4

סלט קצוץ .4 .5

חמין .5 .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five popular homecooked meals in Israel?
2. 1. Chicken Schnitzel
3. 2. Challah Bread
4. 3. Latkes
5. 4. Chopped Salad
6. 5. Cholent, a traditional Jewish stew simmered overnight

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five popular homecooked meals in Israel?
2. 1. Snitzel ve Ptitim
3. 2. Challa shel Shabat
4. 3. Levivot
5. 4. salat katsus
6. 5. Khamin

## VOWELLED

What are five popular homecooked meals in Israel? .1

.1 .2 שניצל ופתיחים

.2 .3 חלה של שבת

.3 .4 לביבות

.4 .5 סלט קצוץ

.5 .6 חמין

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English
שניצל ופתיחים	Snitzel ve Ptitim	Chicken Schnitzel

חלה של שבת	Challa shel Shabat	Challah Bread
לביבות	Levivot	Latkes
סלט קצוץ	salat katsus	Chopped Salad
חמין	Khamin	Cholent, a traditional Jewish stew simmered overnight

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אמהות ישראליות מכינות לילדיהן בבית שניצל לעיתים קרובות.</p> <p>Israeli mothers often prepare for their children schnitzel at home.</p>	<p>החלה מתוקה</p> <p><i>HaChallah metuka.</i></p> <p>The Challah bread is sweet.</p>
<p>לביבות יכולות להיות מלוחות או מתוקות</p> <p><i>Levivot yekholot lihiyot melukhot o metukot.</i></p> <p>Latkes can be salty or sweet.</p>	<p>סלט קצוץ נפוץ בכל המזרח התיכון</p> <p><i>salat katsus nafots bekhoh hamizrakh hatikhon.</i></p> <p>Chopped Salad is common throughout the Middle East.</p>
<p><i>bishul khamin lokeakh lefakhot shtemesre shaot.</i></p> <p>Cooking Cholent takes at least twelve hours.</p>	<p>בישול חמין לוקח לפחות שתיים עשרה שעות</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Chicken Schnitzel

This is the most common meal for kids and adults in Israel. Even the pickiest kids like schnitzel!

### Challah Bread

The Challah is a braided bread. It's common to eat it when reciting the Kiddush, but you

cannot eat this food on Passover days.

## **Latkes**

---

Latkes are made out of potatoes. They are made and eaten mostly on Chanuka, but you can buy them year-round and they are very easy to make.

## **Chopped Salad**

---

This dish is also known as Arabic salad. It's made of finely chopped tomatoes and cucumbers seasoned with salt, pepper, olive oil and lemon.

## **Cholent, a traditional Jewish stew simmered overnight**

---

This dish is usually eaten for lunch on Shabbat. It has many variations, but the basic ingredients are meat, potatoes, beans and barley. This food has been developed over the centuries so that it conforms with Jewish laws that prohibit cooking on the Sabbath.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #5 Sweets and Desserts

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 5

# HEBREW

What are five common sweets and desserts in Israel? .1

1. חלבה .2

2. פירות יבשים .3

3. רוגעלך .4

4. קרמבו .5

5. עוגת דבש .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common sweets and desserts in Israel?
2. 1. Halva, a dense, sweet confection often made from nut butters
3. 2. Dried fruit
4. 3. Rugelach, yeast dough pastry filled with chocolate or cinnamon
5. 4. Chocolate-coated marshmallow treat
6. 5. Honey cake

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common sweets and desserts in Israel?
2. 1. khalva
3. 2. perot yeveshim
4. 3. rogalakh
5. 4. krembo
6. 5. ugat dvash

## VOWELLED

What are five common sweets and desserts in Israel? .1

.1 .2 חֶלְבָּה

.2 .3 פִּירוֹת יְבֵשִׁים

.3 .4 רוֹגְעָלֶךְ

.4 .5 קְרֵמְבוֹ

.5 .6 עוּגַת דְּבַשׁ

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
--------	--------------	---------	-------	--------

חלבה	khalva	Halva, a dense, sweet confection often made from nut butters	noun	
פירות יבשים	perot yeveshim	Dried Fruit	noun	masculine
רוגעלך	rogalakh	Rugelach, yeast dough pastry filled with chocolate or cinnamon	noun	
קרמבו	krembo	Chocolate-coated marshmallow treat	noun	
עוגת דבש	ugat dvash	Honey cake	noun	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>בקיץ מומלץ לשמור את החלבה במקרר.  <i>bakaitz mumlats lishmor et hakhalva bamekarer.</i></p> <p>In summer it is recommended to keep the halva in the refrigerator.</p>	<p>פירות יבשים מכילים הרבה מאוד קלוריות  <i>perot yeveshim mekhilim harbe meod kaloryot.</i></p> <p>Dried fruits contain a lot of calories.</p>
<p>רוגעלך פירושו "פיתולים קטנים" בשפת יידיש.  <i>rogalakh perusho pitulim ktanim besfat idish.</i></p> <p>Rugelach means "little twists" in the Yiddish language.</p>	<p>קרמבו ניתן למצוא בישראל רק בחודשי החורף  <i>krembo nitan limtso beisrael rak bekhodshei hakhoref.</i></p> <p>Krembo can be found in Israel only during the winter season.</p>

---

עוגת דבש מכילה לפעמים אגוזים, צימוקים ושקדים

*yesh hamashvim et ugat hadvash lejinjered.*

Sometimes honey cake contains nuts, raisins and almonds.

---

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### **Halva, a dense, sweet confection often made from nut butters**

---

Halva is sweet and usually made from sugar and sesame, but can also be made with nut butter or sunflower seeds. There are many kinds of halva.

### **Dried fruit**

---

Fruits such as apples, cranberries, blueberries, or strawberries are either sun-dried or dried by using specialized fruit dryers. Israelis eat dried fruits throughout the year, and especially on the Jewish holiday *tu bishvat*.

### **Rugelach, yeast dough pastry filled with chocolate or cinnamon**

---

The pastry originated in the Ashkenazi Jew's kitchen, and is a popular pastry in Israel.

### **Chocolate-coated marshmallow treat**

---

The name literally means "cream in it" in Hebrew. It is a round biscuit base topped with a fluffy marshmallow creme-like foam and coated in a thin layer of chocolate. It is wrapped in thin aluminum foil.

### **Honey cake**

---

Honey cake is also known as "Lekach." Traditionally, people ate this cake on New Year's Day.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #6 Fruits

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 6

# HEBREW

What are five common fruits in Israel? .1

1.2 סברס

2.3 פירות הדר

3.4 אבטיח

4.5 תאנה

5.6 תמר

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common fruits in Israel?
2. 1. Sabra fruit
3. 2. Citrus fruit
4. 3. Watermelon
5. 4. Fig
6. 5. Date

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common fruits in Israel?
2. 1. sabres
3. 2. perot hadar
4. 3. avatiakh
5. 4. te`ena
6. 5. tamar

## VOWELLED

What are five common fruits in Israel? .1

.1 .2 סָבֵרֶס

.2 .3 פִּירוֹת הָדָר

.3 .4 אֲבֵטִיחַ

.4 .5 תְּאֵנָה

.5 .6 תָּמָר

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
תמר	tamar	Date	noun	

תאנה	te`ena	Fig	noun	feminine
פירות הדר	perot hadar	Citrus fruit	noun	
סברס	sabres	Sabra fruit	noun	
אבטיח	avati'ach	watermelon	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>סירופ המופק מתמרים נקרא סילאן <i>sirop ha`mufak mi`tmarim nikra silan.</i></p> <p>Syrup produced from dates is called Seelan.</p>	<p>תאנה ניתן גם לייבש ונהוג לאכול אותן מיובשות בחג ט"ו בשבט. <i>te`ena nitan gam le`yabesh ve`nahug le`ekhol otan meyubashot be`khag tu bishvat.</i></p> <p>Figs can also be dried and it's customary to eat them dried during the holiday Tu B'Shvat.</p>
<p>מקורם של פירות ההדר הוא בדרום-מזרח אסיה והם נפוצים בעיקר בארצות שבהן אקלים סובטרופי. <i>mekoram shel perot ha`hadar hu be`drom mizrakh asia ihem nefotsim be`ikar be`aratsot she`bahen aklim sobtropi.</i></p> <p>The origin of citrus fruits is Southeast Asia and they are common especially in countries with subtropical climates.</p>	<p>פרי הסברס הוא אדמם עם גוון צהבהב ומכוסה בזיפים צהובים. <i>pri ha`sabres hu adamdam eem gavan tsehavhav umekhuse be`zifim tsehubim.</i></p> <p>Sabra fruit is reddish with a yellowish tinge and covered with yellow bristles.</p>
<p>אבטיח הוא למעשה ירק ולא פרי <i>avatiakh hu lema`ase yerek ve`lo pri.</i></p> <p>Watermelon is actually a vegetable, not a fruit.</p>	<p>הילדים אוכלים אבטיח</p> <p>The children are eating watermelon.</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

This fruit is large, rough, and prickly on the outside but soft and sweet on the inside. Also known as the "cactus pear" in English, it grows wildly in Israel and is a symbol of the Zionist and Israeli culture.

## Citrus fruit

---

Citrus fruit refers to fruits such as oranges, lemons, grapefruit, mandarins, tangerines or citrons. Israel has many orchards and is a major consumer and exporter of citrus fruits.

## Watermelon

---

The watermelon is a favorite summer fruit in Israel. The watermelon season starts in June, reaches its peak in July, and ends in August.

## Fig

---

The fig is one of the seven species with which the land of Israel was blessed. It has been around for over 5,000 years. The fig tree is the first kind of tree that appears in the Bible, in the story of Adam and Eve.

## Date

---

The date is also one of the other seven species with which the land of Israel was blessed. It's the fruit of a palm tree

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #7 Vegetables

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 7

# HEBREW

What are five common vegetables in Israel? .1

1.2 עגבניה

2.3 מלפפון

3.4 פלפל

4.5 חציל

5.6 בטטה

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common vegetables in Israel?
2. 1. Tomato
3. 2. Cucumber
4. 3. Bell pepper
5. 4. Eggplant
6. 5. Sweet potato

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common vegetables in Israel?
2. 1. agvaniya
3. 2. melafefon
4. 3. pilpel
5. 4. khatsil
6. 5. batata

## VOWELLED

What are five common vegetables in Israel? .1

עגבנייה .1 .2

מלפפון .2 .3

פלפל .3 .4

חציל .4 .5

בטטה .5 .6

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
פלפל	pilpel	Bell pepper	noun	

חציל	khatsil	Eggplant	noun	masculine
בטטה	batata	Sweet potato	noun	feminine
עגבניה	agvaniya	Tomato	noun	feminine
מלפפון	melafefon	cucumber	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>תבלין הפפריקה עשוי מפלפלים אדומים מתוקים או חריפים טחונים ומיובשים.</p> <p><i>tavlin ha`paprika asui mi`pilpelim adumim, metukim o kharifim tkhunim umeyubashim.</i></p> <p>Paprika spice is made of red bell pepper—either sweet or spicy—dry and ground.</p>	<p>המנה הישראלית הטעימה "סביח" כוללת פרוסות חציל קלוי.</p> <p><i>ha`mana ha`israelit ha`teima "sabikh" kolelet prusot hatsil.</i></p> <p>The delicious Israeli dish called Sabikh includes roasted eggplant slices.</p>
<p>מבחינה בוטנית, הבטטה רחוקה מתפוח האדמה, אף על פי המראה הדומה</p> <p><i>mibkhina botanit, ha`batata rekhoka mi`tapuakh ha`adama, al af ha`mar-e ha`dome.</i></p> <p>Botanically, sweet potato is far from potato, in spite of their similar appearance.</p>	<p>עגבנייה בשלה מכילה כמות גבוהה יחסית של נוגד החמצון ליקופן.</p> <p><i>agvaniya bshelah mekhila kamut gvoha yakhasit shel noged ha`khimtsun likofen.</i></p> <p>Ripe tomato contains a relatively high amount of the antioxidant lycopene.</p>
<p>מלפפון טרי הוא מקור טוב לאשלגן</p> <p><i>melafefon tari hu makor tov le`ashlegan.</i></p> <p>Fresh cucumber is a good source of potassium.</p>	<p>המלפפון הזה ארוך ודק</p> <p>This cucumber is long and thin.</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Tomato

The tomato is one of the important crops in Israeli agriculture. Tomatoes are consumed in large quantities, and they are eaten fresh or as an ingredient in many cooked Israeli dishes.

### Cucumber

The cucumber is a very common vegetable in the Israeli kitchen and one of the main ingredients in the well-known Israeli chopped salad. Israelis also love eating it pickled with humus.

## **Bell pepper**

---

Israel grows and exports about 150,000 metric tonnes of bell peppers per year. You can find red, yellow, orange, purple, light green, or dark green bell peppers. Israelis eat them fresh, cooked, or pickled.

## **Eggplant**

---

The eggplant is used as a key component in a variety of salads and in Mediterranean cuisine in Israel. For example, you can find eggplant in Baba Gnos salad, mayonnaise salad, grilled eggplant salad, and liver-flavored eggplant salad.

## **Sweet potato**

---

Israelis love sweet potatoes, and they grow more and more sweet potatoes every year. Exports of sweet potatoes increased from 3,000 tons in the year 2000 to over 12,000 tons in 2005.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #8 Food Souvenirs

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 8

# HEBREW

What are five common food souvenirs in Israel? .1

1.2 שוקולד פרה

2.3 במבה

3.4 ביסלי

4.5 פריגת

5.6 מילקי

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common food souvenirs in Israel?
2. 1. Cow Chocolate
3. 2. Bamba, an Israeli peanut butter-flavored snack
4. 3. Bissli
5. 4. Prigat, an Israeli juice brand
6. 5. Milky pudding

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common food souvenirs in Israel?
2. 1. shokolad para
3. 2. bamba
4. 3. bisli
5. 4. prigat
6. 5. milky

## VOWELLED

What are five common food souvenirs in Israel? .1

.1 .2 שוקולד פרה

.2 .3 בַּמְבָּה

.3 .4 בִּיסְלִי

.4 .5 פְּרִיגַת

.5 .6 מִלְקֵי

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
שוקולד פרה	shokolad para	Cow Chocolate	noun

במבה	bamba	Bamba, an Israeli peanut butter-flavored snack	noun
ביסלי	bisli	Bissli	noun
פריגת	prigat	Prigat, an Israeli juice brand	noun
מילקי	milky	Milky pudding	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>שוקולד פרה נמצא כמעט בכל בית בישראל  <i>shokolad para mintsā kim-at be'khol bait be'israel</i></p> <p>Cow Chocolate can be found in almost every house in Israel.</p>	<p>במבה הוא חטיף העשוי מתירס ובוטנים  <i>bamba hu khatif ha'asui mi'tiras u'botnim.</i></p> <p>Bamba is a snack made from corn and peanuts.</p>
<p>החטיף ביסלי מיוצר בישראל משנת 1975.  <i>ha'khatif bisli meyutsar be'israel mishnat 1975.</i></p> <p>Bissli snack has been produced in Israel since 1975.</p>	<p>מפעל פריגת נמצא בקיבוץ גיבעת חיים  <i>mif-al prigat mintsā bekibuts giv-at khaim.</i></p> <p>Prigat's factory is located in Kibbutz Givat Haim.</p>

מילקי הוא אחד מהמוצרים המפורסמים ביותר בישראל  
*milki hu ekhad ha'mutsarim ha'mefursamim beyoter be'israel.*

Milky pudding is one of Israel's most famous products.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Cow Chocolate

This is Israel's most loved chocolate brand, which has been produced by the Strauss-Elite since the 1950s. The wrapping of the chocolate bar features the illustration of a cow, giving the product its name.

## **Bamba, an Israeli peanut butter-flavored snack**

---

Bamba is the most loved snack in Israel. This peanut butter-flavored snack has been manufactured since 1964 by Osem Corporation. Loved by both kids and Israeli adults, this snack makes up 25% of the Israeli snack market.

## **Bissli**

---

Bissli is the second leading Israeli snack brand after Bamba. This snack is crunchy and made out of wheat. It looks a bit like fried pasta and is available in a variety of flavors such as barbecue, onion, smoky, pizza, falafel, and taco.

## **Prigat, an Israeli juice brand**

---

Founded in 1940, this is Israel's second largest juice manufacturer. Their juices are sold in Israel and also exported to 15 other countries, including the U.S. and South Africa.

## **Milky pudding**

---

Since its debut in 1980, Milky pudding has been considered to be the most successful dairy product on the Israeli market. It's a dairy pudding that comes in small containers with chocolate pudding on the bottom and whipped cream on the top.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #9 Israeli Eurovision Songs

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 9

# HEBREW

What are five most memorable Eurovision songs in Israel? .1

1. שמח .2

2. כפתור אדום .3

3. דיווה .4

4. נדליק ביחד נר .5

5. הללויה .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five most memorable Eurovision songs in Israel?
2. 1. "Happy," an Israeli song title
3. 2. "Push the button," an Israeli song title
4. 3. "Diva," Israeli song title
5. 4. "We'll Light a Candle Together," Israeli song title
6. 5. "Hallelujah," Israeli song title

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five most memorable Eurovision songs in Israel?
2. 1. sameakh
3. 2. kaftor adom
4. 3. diva
5. 4. nadlik be`yakhad ner
6. 5. haleluya

## VOWELLED

What are five most memorable Eurovision songs in Israel? .1

1. 2. שמח

2. 3. כפתור אדום

3. 4. דיוה

4. 5. נדליק ביחד נר

5. 6. הללויה

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
--------	--------------	---------	-------

שמח	sameakh	“Happy,” an Israeli song title	noun
כפתור אדום	kaftor adom	“Push the button,” an Israeli song title	noun
דיווה	diva	“Diva,” Israeli song title	noun
נדליק ביחד נר	nadlik be`yakhad ner	“We’ll Light a Candle Together,” Israeli song title	noun
הללויה	haleluya	“Hallelujah,” Israeli song title	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הלהקה ששרה את השיר “שמח” נכנסה במקור לתחרות כבדיחה.</p> <p><i>ha`lehaka she`shara et ha`shir sameakh nikhnesa be`makor la`takharut ke`bdikha.</i></p> <p>The band who sang the song “Sameakh” originally entered the contest as a joke.</p>	<p>כפתור אדום בדרך כלל משמש כלחצן חירום.</p> <p><i>kaftor adom be`derekh klal meshamesh ke`lakhtsan kherum.</i></p> <p>Red button is usually used as an emergency button.</p>
<p>מקור המונח דיווה הוא באיטלקית ופירושו המילולי הוא “אלילה”.</p> <p><i>mekor ha`munakh diva hu be`italkit ve`perusho ha`miluli hu “elilah”.</i></p> <p>The source of the term “Diva” is Italian and literally means “goddess.”</p>	<p>בחג החנוכה נדליק ביחד נר.</p> <p><i>be`khag ha`khanukka nadlik beyakhad ner.</i></p> <p>During Chanukah, we’ll light a candle together.</p>

משמעות המילה “הללויה” היא הללו את האל.

*mashmaut ha`milah `haleluya` hi halelu et ha`el.*

The meaning of the word “Hallelujah” is “praise the Lord.”

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

## 1. *Happy*, an Israeli song title

---

Performed in Hebrew by the pop band Ping-Pong, *Sameakh* was the Israeli entry in the Eurovision Song Contest 2000.

## 2. *Push the Button*, an Israeli song title

---

This is a song by the Israeli band Teapacks and was Israel's submission in the Eurovision Song Contest 2007. The song is about the power struggle between countries. Although the song is titled *Push the Button* in English, the literal translation for the song title is *Red Button*.

## 3. *Diva*, Israeli song title

---

The song *Diva*, which was performed in Hebrew by the Israeli singer Dana International, was the winning song of the Eurovision Song Contest in 1998.

## 4. *We'll Light a Candle Together*, Israeli song title

---

This song was performed in Hebrew and English by the Israeli singer Sarit Hadad for the Eurovision Song Contest in 2002. When this song is performed, audiences join the singer in lighting candles to shine a light on fear and hopelessness.

## 5. *Hallelujah*, Israeli song title

---

Hallelujah was the winning song of the Eurovision Song Contest 1979. The song was performed in Hebrew by Gali Atari and the band Milk and Honey. The song is a ballad that praises God for the world and all the good things in it.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #10 Traditional Clothing

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 10

# HEBREW

What are five common types of traditional Israeli clothing? .1

שמלה לבנה .1 .2

שביס .2 .3

כיפה .3 .4

שטריימל .4 .5

טלית .5 .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common types of traditional Israeli clothing?
2. 1. White dress
3. 2. Shavis
4. 3. Yarmulke
5. 4. Shtreimel
6. 5. Tallit

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common types of traditional Israeli clothing?
2. 1. simla Levana
3. 2. shavis
4. 3. kippa
5. 4. shtreimel
6. 5. talit

## VOWELLED

What are five common types of traditional Israeli clothing? .1

.1 .2 שמלה לבנה

.2 .3 שביס

.3 .4 כיפה

.4 .5 שטריימל

.5 .6 טלית

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
שמלה לבנה	simla Levana	White dress	noun

שביס	shavis	Shavis	noun
כיפה	kippa	Yarmulke	noun
שטריימל	shtreimel	Shtreimel	noun
טלית	talit	Tallit	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>השמלה הלבנה מאוד יפה אבל מתלכלכת בקלות</p> <p><i>ha`simlah ha`lvanah meod yafa aval mitlakhleket be`kalut.</i></p> <p>The white dress is very beautiful but gets dirty easily.</p>	<p>נשים חרדיות משתמשות בשביס או בפאה על מנת לכסות את ראשן.</p> <p><i>nashim kharediyot mishtamshot be`shavis o be`pea al menat le`khasot et roshan.</i></p> <p>Orthodox women use shavis or a wig to cover their heads.</p>
<p>בבית כנסת חובה ללבוש כיפה</p> <p><i>be`beit kneset khovah lilbosh kippa.</i></p> <p>Inside a synagogue, it is obligatory to wear a Yarmulke.</p>	<p>שטריימל עשוי מפרוות חיות אמיתית</p> <p><i>shtreimel asui miparvat khayot amitit.</i></p> <p>Shtreimel is made of real animal fur.</p>

יש יהודים שלובשים טלית באופן קבוע מעל או מתחת לבגדים הרגילים.

*yesh yehudim she`lovshim talit be`ofen kavu-ah meal o mitakhat la`bdadim ha`regilim.*

There are some Jews who wear a tallit regularly over or under their regular cloths.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### 1. White dress

A white dress or white clothes in general are considered to be festive clothing in Israel. They are worn during shabbat and holidays, and a Jewish bride always wears a white dress.

### 2. Shavis

A shavis is a head covering made of cloth, a kind of large kerchief used by Jewish Orthodox women to cover their heads for religious reasons.

### 3. Yarmulke

---

A yarmulke is a small round piece of cloth or knit fabric worn by religious Jewish men on their head. On some occasions, they are also worn by non-religious Jewish men.

### 4. Shtreimel

---

Worn by many married orthodox Jewish men, a shtreimel is a fur hat, usually made of real animal fur. Jewish men wear this on festive occasions, Shabbat, and Jewish holidays.

### 5. Tallit

---

A talit is a Jewish prayer shawl. It's square, made of wool, and has special twined and knotted parts known as tzitzit attached to its four corners. It is worn over the outer clothes during the morning prayers, during all prayers on Yom Kippur, and on other occasions.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #11 Historical Figures

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Cultural Insight

# 11

# HEBREW

What are five well-known historical figures in Israel? .1

.1 .2 בנימין זאב הרצל

.2 .3 גולדה מאיר

.3 .4 יצחק רבין

.4 .5 אדמונד ג'יימס דה רוטשילד

.5 .6 אליעזר בן יהודה

# ENGLISH

1. What are five well-known historical figures in Israel?
2. 1. Theodor Herzl, the founder of the State of Israel
3. 2. Golda Meir, the fourth Israeli Prime Minister
4. 3. Yitzhak Rabin, the fifth Israeli Prime Minister and Nobel Peace Prize winner
5. 4. Edmond James de Rothschild, contributor to the nation's establishment
6. 5. Eliezer Ben-Yehuda, the founder of the Hebrew Language Committee

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five well-known historical figures in Israel?
2. 1. Binyamin Ze`ev herzl
3. 2. Golda Meir
4. 3. Yitzhak Rabin
5. 4. Edmond James de Rothschild
6. 5. Eliezer Ben-Yehuda

## VOWELLED

What are five well-known historical figures in Israel? .1

.1 .2 בִּנְיָמִין זְאֵב הֶרְצֵל

.2 .3 גוֹלְדָה מֵאִיר

.3 .4 יִצְחָק רַבִּין

.4 .5 אֶדְמוֹנְד ג'יימס דֵה רוֹטְשְׁלִיד

.5 .6 אֵלִיעֶזֶר בֶּן יֵהוּדָה

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
--------	--------------	---------	-------

בנימין זאב הרצל	Binyamin Ze`ev herzl	Theodor Herzl, the founder of the State of Israel	noun
גולדה מאיר	Golda Meir	Golda Meir, the fourth Israeli Prime Minister	noun
יצחק רבין	Yitzhak Rabin	Yitzhak Rabin, the fifth Israeli Prime Minister and Nobel Peace Prize winner	noun
אדמונד ג'יימס דה רוטשילד	Edmond James de Rothschild	Edmond James de Rothschild, contributor to the nation's establishment	noun
אליעזר בן יהודה	Eliezer Ben-Yehuda	Eliezer Ben-Yehuda, the founder of the Hebrew Language Committee	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>בנימין זאב הרצל ידוע גם כ "חזוה המדינה"  <i>Binyamin Ze`ev Herzl yadua gam ke-khoze ha-medinah.</i></p> <p>Theodor Herzl is also known as "Visionary of the State."</p>	<p>גולדה מאיר נבחרה לראש ממשלת ישראל  במרץ 1969.  <i>golda meir nivkhera le`rosh memshelet Israel  be`merts elef tsha meot shishim ve`tesha.</i></p> <p>Golda Meir was elected Prime Minister of Israel on March 1969.</p>
--	--

<p>יצחק רבין נולד בירושלים <i>Yitzhak Rabin nolad be'yerushalaim.</i></p> <p>Yitzhak Rabin was born in Jerusalem</p>	<p>הברון רוטשילד ידוע גם בכינויים "הנדיב הידוע" ו"אבי היישוב" <i>ha-baron rothschild yadua gam ba'kinuim 'ha-nadiv ha-yadua ve-avi ha-yeshuv.</i></p> <p>Baron Rothschild is known by nicknames such as "well-known philanthropist" and "Father of the Yishuv."</p>
--	---

אליעזר בן-יהודה פעל רבות כדי לקדם את הדיבור העברי בארץ ישראל  
*Eliezer Ben-Yehuda pa-al rabot kdei le'kadem et ha'dibur ha'ivri be'erets Israel.*

Eliezer Ben - Yehuda did a lot of work to promote the spoken Hebrew in Israel.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Theodor Herzl, the founder of the State of Israel

Herzl was born in Budapest in 1860. Besides being a journalist, playwright, political activist, and writer, he is mainly considered to be the father of modern political Zionism and the founder of the State of Israel.

### Golda Meir, the fourth Israeli Prime Minister

Golda Meir was born in Kiev in 1898. She was the fourth Prime Minister of Israel and the only woman ever to be in this position. She was leading the State of Israel during the War of Attrition after the Six Day War and the Yom Kippur War.

### Yitzhak Rabin, the fifth Israeli Prime Minister and Nobel Peace Prize winner

Yitzhak Rabin was born in Israel in 1922. He was the fifth Prime Minister of Israel, a politician, a general, and a Nobel Peace Prize winner. He was assassinated in 1995 by the right-wing Israeli radical Yigal Amir, who was opposed to Rabin's signing of the Oslo Accords.

### Edmond James de Rothschild, contributor to the nation's establishment

De Rothschild was born near Paris in 1845. He was a member of the Rothschild banking

family and a Zionist. He greatly contributed to the establishment of the State of Israel by making extremely generous donations.

## **Eliezer Ben-Yehuda, the founder of the Hebrew Language Committee**

---

Eliezer Ben-Yehuda was born in 1858 in Vilnius. He was the founder of the Hebrew Language Committee, the founder and editor of the *Ha-tzvi* journal, and the author of the *Dictionary of Ben-Yehuda*.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #12 Animals

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 12

# HEBREW

What are five common animals found in Israel? .1

גמל .1 .2

יונה .2 .3

אייל .3 .4

תנין .4 .5

צבי .5 .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common animals found in Israel?

2. 1. Camel

3. 2. Dove

4. 3. Deer

5. 4. Crocodile

6. 5. Gazelle

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common animals found in Israel?
2. 1. Gamal
3. 2. Yona
4. 3. Ayal
5. 4. Tanin
6. 5. Tzvi

## VOWELLED

What are five common animals found in Israel? .1

גמל .1 .2

יונה .2 .3

אייל .3 .4

תנין .4 .5

צבי .5 .6

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
גמל	Gamal	Camel	noun	

יונה	Yona	Dove	noun	
אייל	ayal	deer	noun	masculine
תנין	Tanin	Crocodile	noun	masculine
צבי	Tzvi	Gazelle	noun	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>גמל מסוגל להחזיק מעמד במשך שבועיים בלי לשתות</p> <p><i>gamal mesugal le'hakhzik ma-amad be'meshekh shvuaim bli lishtot.</i></p> <p>A camel can hold out for two weeks without drinking water.</p>	<p>היונה מופיעה לעתים בציורים נוצריים כסמל המציין את רוח הקודש.</p> <p><i>ha-yona mofia le-eetim be'tsiyurim notsri-eem ke'semel ha'metsayen et ruakh ha'kodesh</i></p> <p>A dove often appears in Christian paintings as a symbol indicating the Holy Spirit.</p>
<p>לאיילים יש קרניים גדולות</p> <p><i>le'ayalim yesh karnaim gdolot.</i></p> <p>Deer have large antlers.</p>	<p>האיילות בורחות.</p> <p><i>ha-ayalot bor'chot.</i></p> <p>The deer are running away.</p>
<p>מאז המהפכה התעשייתית תנינים נמצאים בסכנת הכחדה</p> <p><i>me-az ha'mahapekha ha'ta-asiyatit taninim nimtsaim be'sakanat hak-khada.</i></p> <p>Since the industrial revolution, crocodiles have been endangered.</p>	<p>צבעו של הצבי הוא חום בהיר</p> <p><i>tsivo shel ha-tzvi hu khum bahir.</i></p> <p>The color of the gazelle is light brown.</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### 1. Camel

Camels can be easily seen in the southern part of Israel. Camels have the Hebrew nickname "ship of the desert." Humans use camels' for milk, meat, hair, as a method of transportation and to carry heavy loads.

## 2. Dove

---

Like in many countries, Israelis consider the dove to be a symbol of peace. The origin of this symbol is based on the story of the flood in the book of Genesis. It says a dove brought an olive branch to Noah.

## 3. Deer

---

You can find deer usually in the mountains in Israel. In the Bible, the deer is considered to be one of the only pure animals that are permitted to be eaten and was a common meal on King Solomon's table.

## 4. Crocodile

---

There is evidence showing that in the past, there used to be many crocodiles in Israel. Although you cannot find them there these days, Israelis still consider crocodiles to be a symbol of their culture.

## 5. Gazelle

---

In Israel, gazelles are common and can be seen in the southern part of the country. A gazelle is a kind of antelope that lives in deserts, grasslands, and savannas. They live in herds, eat vegetation, and can run very very fast.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #13 Plants

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 13

# HEBREW

What are five types of plants that are common in Israel? .1

1. סביון .2

2. כלנית .3

3. אקליפטוס .4

4. חצב .5

5. הרדוף הנחלים .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five types of plants that are common in Israel?

2. 1. Senecio

3. 2. Anemone

4. 3. Eucalyptus

5. 4. Drimia

6. 5. Nerium oleander

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five types of plants that are common in Israel?
2. 1. Savyon
3. 2. Calanit
4. 3. Eucalyptus
5. 4. khatsav
6. 5. Harduf HaNechalim

## VOWELLED

What are five types of plants that are common in Israel? .1

.1 .2 סָבִיּוֹן

.2 .3 כְּלָנִית

.3 .4 אֶקְלִיפְטוֹס

.4 .5 חֶצֶב

.5 .6 הַרְדּוּף הַנְּחָלִים

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
הַרְדּוּף הַנְּחָלִים	Harduf HaNechalim	Nerium oleander	noun

סביון	Savyon	Senecio	noun
כלנית	Calanit	Anemone	noun
אקליפטוס	Eucalyptus	Eucalyptus	noun
חצב	khatsav	Drimia	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הרדוף הנחלים הינו צמח רעיל מאוד. <i>harduf ha`nkhalim hino tsemakh ra-eel meod.</i></p> <p>Nerium oleander is an extremely poisonous plant.</p>	<p>פרח הסביון מואבק על-ידי זבובים ודבורים <i>perakh ha-savyon muabak al yedei zvuvim ve-dvorim.</i></p> <p>Senecio flowers are pollinated by flies and bees.</p>
<p>כלנית היא בדרך כלל בעלת חמישה- שישה עלי כותרת. <i>kalanit hi bederekh klal ba`alat khamisha - shisha alei koteret.</i></p> <p>Anemone usually have five to six petals.</p>	<p>מוצאם של עצי האקליפטוס הוא באוסטרליה. <i>mots-am shel atsei ha`ekaliptus hu be`ostraliya.</i></p> <p>The origin of eucalyptus trees is Australia.</p>
<p>צבעו של הצבי הוא חום בהיר <i>tsivo shel ha-tsvi hu khum bahir.</i></p> <p>The color of the gazelle is light brown.</p>	<p>שורשי החצב ארוכים וחזקים ומסוגלים לחדור דרך סדקים צרים בסלע. <i>shorshei ha`khatsav arukim ve`khazakim ve`mesugalim lakhdor derekh sdakim tsarim be`sela.</i></p> <p>"Drima roots are long and strong and are able to penetrate through cracks in rocks."</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Senecio

Senecio is one of the most common and prominent plants in the landscape of Israel despite its small size. The flowers are yellow, and they bloom in masses over a long period of time.

## **Anemone**

---

Anemone are common in areas with a mild or cool climate. In Israel, they bloom from late December to March mostly in the northern part of the country.

## **Eucalyptus**

---

Eucalyptus is a type of strong evergreen tree that can survive extreme conditions and has many uses, including serving as a source of food, honey, and medicine. In Israel, this tree had a very important role as it was used for draining swamps in the 19th Century.

## **Drimia**

---

The Drima has a waxy, blue-colored coating that prevents water drainage and strong, deep roots that make it difficult to pull out of the ground, so it is often used to mark borders. The flowers form in a cone shape and vary in color from white, yellow and pink.

## **Nerium oleander**

---

Nerium is a poisonous evergreen shrub. This plant can reach a height of six meters and has white, pink, red or purple flowers that are seven to four centimeters in length. It blooms from April to September and can be found around the Sea of Galilee and along the Jordan River near the Dead Sea.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #14 Geographical Features

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 14

# HEBREW

What are five common geographical features found in Israel? .1

הר .1 .2

ים .2 .3

מכתש .3 .4

דיונה .4 .5

נחל .5 .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common geographical features found in Israel?

2. 1. mountain

3. 2. sea

4. 3. crater

5. 4. dune

6. 5. stream

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common geographical features found in Israel?
2. 1. har
3. 2. yam
4. 3. machtesh
5. 4. dyuna
6. 5. nakhal

## VOWELLED

What are five common geographical features found in Israel? .1

הר .1 .2

ים .2 .3

מַכְתֵּשׁ .3 .4

דְּיוּנָה .4 .5

נַחַל .5 .6

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
הר	har	mountain	noun	masculine

ים	yam	sea	noun	masculine
מכתש	machtesh	crater	noun	
דיונה	dyuna	dune	noun	
נחל	nakhal	stream	noun	

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הר החרמון הינו ההר הגבוה ביותר בישראל.  <i>har ha'khermon hino ha'har ha'gavoha beyoter be'Israel.</i></p> <p>Mount Hermon is the highest mountain in Israel.</p>	<p>אסור ומסוכן להכנס לים אם אין מציל.  <i>asur u'mesukan le'hikanes la'yam eem ein metsil.</i></p> <p>It is forbidden and dangerous to enter the sea if there is no lifeguard.</p>
<p>אנחנו שחינו בים.  <i>Anaḥ'nu saḥinu ba-yam.</i></p> <p>We swam in the sea.</p>	<p>מכתש הינו תופעת טבע ונוף ייחודית.  <i>makhtesh hino tofa-at teva ve'nof yekhudit.</i></p> <p>A crater is a unique natural phenomenon and landscape.</p>
<p>דיונות גדולות מאוד נמצאות במדבר סהרה.  <i>dyunot gdolot meod nimtsaot be'midbar sahara.</i></p> <p>Very large dunes are located in the Sahara Desert.</p>	<p>לפעמים לנחל יש מפל מיים.  <i>lifamim le'nakhal yesh mapal maim.</i></p> <p>Sometimes a stream has a waterfall.</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Mountain

In Israel, there are mountains in both the northern and in the southern parts of the country. In the winter, some snow accumulates on Mount Hermon, and lots of Israelis travel there to have fun and ski.

### Sea

Israel is located on the Mediterranean Sea, which is located between the continents of Asia, Africa and Europe. The Mediterranean is a popular tourist destination.

## Crater

---

An erosion crater is a geological phenomenon resulting from outlet drift forces, mainly the flow of sediment, on layers of rocks. In Israel, such craters are located in the southern part of the country, which is the Negev, and are called: the Ramon Crater, the large crater and the small crater.

## Dune

---

A sand dune is a hill formed by erosion when sand is being swept by the wind until it accumulates in a large hill. In Israel, sand dunes cover about 1,600 square kilometers, with 1,300 located in the northwestern Negev and the rest in the southern coastal plain.

## Stream

---

A stream is a natural body of water with a current that is bounded by the river bottom and both sides. In Israel, there are many streams, the biggest and widest one of them is called the great Faran Stream.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #15 Cities

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 15

# HEBREW

What are five five well-known Israeli cities? .1

1.2 .ירושלים

2.3 .תל אביב

3.4 .אילת

4.5 .חיפה

5.6 .עכו

# ENGLISH

1. What are five five well-known Israeli cities?

2. 1. Jerusalem

3. 2. Tel Aviv

4. 3. Eilat

5. 4. Haifa

6. 5. Acre

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five five well-known Israeli cities?
2. 1. Yerushalaim
3. 2. Tel Aviv
4. 3. Eilat
5. 4. Kheifa
6. 5. Akko

## VOWELLED

What are five five well-known Israeli cities? .1

.1 .2 יְרוּשָׁלַיִם

.2 .3 תֵּל אָבִיב

.3 .4 אֵילַת

.4 .5 חֵיפָה

.5 .6 עַכּוֹ

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
עכּוֹ	Akko	Acre	proper noun	

ירושלים	yerushalaim	Jerusalem	noun	feminine
תל אביב	Tel Aviv	Tel Aviv	noun	feminine
אילת	Eilat	Eilat	proper noun	
חיפה	He'ifah	Haifa	noun	Feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>העיר העתיקה של עכו שוכנת על חצי אי קטן  <i>ha'eer ha'atika shel akko shokhenet al khatsi ee katan.</i></p> <p>The old City of Acre is situated on a small peninsula.</p>	<p>בירושלים חיים למעלה משמונה מאות אלף תושבים.  <i>be'yerushalaim khaim lemala mi'shmona meot elef toshavim.</i></p> <p>There are more than eight-hundred-thousand inhabitants living in Jerusalem.</p>
<p>תל אביב הינה עיר מודרנית ותוססת  <i>Tel aviv hina eer modernit ve'toseset.</i></p> <p>Tel Aviv is a modern and vibrant city.</p>	<p>שני כרטיסים לתל אביב בבקשה.  <i>Shhei kartisim le-Tel Aviv be-vakeshah.</i></p> <p>Two tickets to Tel Aviv, please.</p>
<p>בחודשי הקיץ הטמפרטורה באילת גבוהה מאוד.  <i>be'khodshei ha'kaits ha'temperatura be'eilat gvoha meod.</i></p> <p>In the summer months, the temperature is very high in Eilat.</p>	<p>נמל חיפה משמש להובלת נוסעים ושינוע סחורות.  <i>nemal kheifa meshamesh le'hovalat nos-eem ve'shinua skhorot.</i></p> <p>Haifa Port is used for transporting passengers and goods.</p>
<p>חיפה היא עיר גדולה.  <i>He'ifah hi ir g'dolah.</i></p> <p>Haifa is a big city.</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Jerusalem

Jerusalem is the capital of Israel and its largest city. It lies in the Judean Mountains between the Mediterranean Sea and the Dead Sea. Jerusalem is considered to be a holy city in Judaism, Christianity and Islam, and as a result, it has been the focus of wars and conflicts which unfortunately continue to this very day.

## **Tel Aviv**

---

Tel Aviv is located on the Mediterranean coast in the middle part of the country and home to the second largest population in Israel. It is a metropolis which is the center of the nation's economy, culture, media, and commerce.

## **Eilat**

---

Eilat is Israel's most southern city and the only one close to the Red Sea. It is the fourth largest city in the country and functions as a port city and a tourist destination. Eilat is near the Egyptian-controlled Taba and Jordan-controlled Aqaba, and can be reached by land or by air.

## **Haifa**

---

Haifa is the city with the third largest population in Israel. It is a port city and a center of transportation, industry, and culture. With a very long history that began in the third century BC, it has always been a port city.

## **Acre**

---

Acre is a city in the northern part of Israel. As one of the oldest port cities in the world, its history began in the Early Bronze Age. For many years, it was a key city in the conquest of Israel because of its location, and now it is an UNESCO World Heritage Site.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #16 Israeli Start-up Companies

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 16

# HEBREW

What are five five well-known Israeli start-up companies? .1

1. ICQ (איי.סי.קיו) .2

2. Waze (וייז) .3

3. טפטפות .4

4. דיסק און קי .5

5. כיפת ברזל .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five five well-known Israeli start-up companies?

2. 1. ICQ

3. 2. Waze

4. 3. Droppers

5. 4. USB flash drive (Disk on Key)

6. 5. Iron Dome

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five five well-known Israeli start-up companies?
2. 1. ICQ
3. 2. Waze
4. 3. taftafot
5. 4. Disk on Key
6. 5. kippat barzel

## VOWELLED

What are five five well-known Israeli start-up companies? .1

1. ICQ (איי.סי.קיור) .2

2. Waze (וייז) .3

3. טפּטפּוֹת .4

4. דיסק און קי .5

5. כיפת ברזל .6

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
ICQ (איי.סי.קיור)	ICQ	ICQ	proper noun

Waze (ויז)	Waze	Waze	proper noun
טפטפות	taftafot	Droppers	proper noun
דיסק און קי	Disk on Key	USB flash drive (Disk on Key)	proper noun
כיפת ברזל	kippat barzel	Iron Dome	proper noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>תוכנת ICQ כוללת שליחת מסרים מיידיים, שאפשרית גם כאשר המשתמש אינו מחובר</p> <p><i>tokhnat ICQ kolelet shlokhat mesarim miyadi-eem, she'efsharit gam ka-asher hamishtamesh eino mekhubar.</i></p> <p>ICQ software includes instant messaging that is possible even when the user is offline.</p>	<p>נכון ליוני 2013 השתמשו בתוכנת waze כ-51 מיליון נהגים</p> <p><i>nakhon le'yuli 2013 hishtamshu betokhnat Waze ke-khamishim ve-ekhad milyon nehagim.</i></p> <p>As of June 2013, Waze software was used by 51 million drivers.</p>
<p>מפעל נטפים שבקיבוץ חצרים הינו מפעל גדול ליצור טפטפות.</p> <p><i>mif-al netafim she-bekibuts khatserim hino mif-al gadol le-yetsur taftafot.</i></p> <p>The Netafim factory in Kibbutz Hatzetim is a large factory creating droppers.</p>	<p>השם "דיסק און קי" מרמז על גודלו הזעיר ועל ניידותו של המכשיר</p> <p><i>ha'shem "disk on key" meramez al godlo ha'za-eer ve'al nayaduto shel ha makhshir.</i></p> <p>The name "disk on key" implies the tiny size and portability of the device.</p>

חיייהם של רבים ניצלו בזכות כיפת ברזל

*khayehem shel rabim nitslu bizkhut kippat barzel.*

Many lives have been saved thanks to Iron Dome.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### ICQ

ICQ is an instant messaging application. It was developed by Mirabilis, an Israeli company. The first version of the software was distributed in November 1996 and was the first online

instant messaging service. In 1998, Mirabilis was acquired by AOL, and in April 2010, the software was sold to the Russian company DST for \$187.5 million.

## **Waze**

---

Waze is a free crowd-sourced navigation app for smartphones that was developed by the Israeli startup Waze Mobile. It was sold to Google in June 2014 For \$966 million.

## **Droppers**

---

The Dropper is an accessory that releases small streams of water from plastic pipes close to plants. The Dropper and irrigation method based on it were invented, manufactured, and distributed by Israeli engineer Simcha Blass and his son from the late 1950s to mid 1960s.

## **USB flash drive**

---

A disk on key, also known as a USB flash drive, is a small data storage device used for storage, backup, and transfer of computer files. This device was first developed by the Israeli company M-systems, which filed a U.S. patent in April 1999.

## **Iron Dome**

---

Iron Dome, known in Hebrew as “kippat barzel,” is a mobile all-weather air defense system designed to intercept and destroy rockets while they are still in the air. This advanced system was developed by Israeli Rafael Advanced Defense Systems and plays an extremely important role in Israel's ability to deal with the rocket fire from Gaza.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #17 Tourist Attractions and Places

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 17

# HEBREW

What are five five tourist attractions and places that are popular in Israel? .1

1.2 ים המלח

2.3 הכותל המערבי

3.4 מדבר יהודה

4.5 חוף הים

5.6 דליית אל כרמל

# ENGLISH

1. What are five five tourist attractions and places that are popular in Israel?

2. 1. Dead Sea

3. 2. The Western Wall

4. 3. The Judaeen Desert

5. 4. The beach

6. 5. Daliyat el-Karmel

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five five tourist attractions and places that are popular in Israel?
2. 1. Yam HaMelach
3. 2. HaKottel HaMaaravi
4. 3. Midbar Yehuda
5. 4. Chof HaYam
6. 5. Daliyat El Carmel

## VOWELLED

What are five five tourist attractions and places that are popular in Israel? .1

.2 .1 ים המלח

.3 .2 הכותל המערבי

.4 .3 מדבר יהודה

.5 .4 חוף הים

.6 .5 דליית אל כרמל

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
ים המלח	Yam HaMelach	Dead Sea	proper noun

הכותל המערבי	HaKottel HaMaaravi	The Western Wall	proper noun
מדבר יהודה	Midbar Yehuda	The Judean Desert	proper noun
חוף הים	Chof HaYam	The beach	proper noun
דליית אל כרמל	Daliyat El Carmel	Daliyat el-Karmel	proper noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>מי ים המלח הם מלוחים מאוד  <i>mei yam ha`melakh hem melukhim meod.</i></p> <p>Dead Sea water is very salty.</p>	<p>מיליוני מבקרים מכל העולם מגיעים בכל שנה לכותל המערבי  <i>milyonei mevakrim mikol haolam megi-eem bekhof shana lakotel ha`ma-aravi</i></p> <p>Millions of visitors from around the world come every year to the Western Wall.</p>
<p>אורכו של מדבר יהודה הוא כ-85 קילומטרים.  <i>orko shel midbar yehuda hu ke-shmonim ve`khamisha kilometerim.</i></p> <p>The length of the Judean Desert is 85 kilometers.</p>	<p>חוף הים הינו מקום טוב להרגע.  <i>khof ha`yam hino makom tov le`heraga.</i></p> <p>The beach is a good place to relax.</p>

דליית אל-כרמל הוקמה במאה ה-17 בידי דרוזים מהר הלבנון  
*Daliyat el-Karmel hukma ba`mea ha-shva-esre biydei druzim me`har ha`levanon.*

Daliyat el-Karmel was built in the seventeenth century by Druze from Mount Lebanon.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Dead Sea

The dead sea, or "the Salt Sea " in Hebrew, is also known as "The Sea of death." The lake borders Israel and Palestine on the west and Jordan on the east. It was one of the world's first health resorts and attracts lots of visitors from all over the world due to the water, which is very rich in minerals.

## The Western Wall

---

The Western Wall, located in the old city of Jerusalem, is a holy place for the Jewish people as it is a remnant of the ancient wall that once surrounded the Jewish temple's courtyard. Pilgrimages used to go there to say their prayers since the fourth century.

## The Judaeen Desert

---

Located east of Jerusalem and descending to the Dead Sea, the Judaeen Desert is known for its many wadis and ravines.

## The beach

---

Israeli coasts include the beaches along the Mediterranean Sea, the coast of Galilee, the Dead Sea and the coast of the Gulf of Eilat. Most areas of beaches in Israel are publicly owned and are popular pastime places for both locals and visitors.

## Daliyat el-Karmel

---

Daliyat al-Karmel is Israel's largest Druze town. It is located on Mount Carmel about 20 kilometers southeast of Haifa. In Daliyat al-Karmel there is a well-known market which attracts many visitors, especially on the weekends.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #18 Common Things in Jewish Homes

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 18

# HEBREW

What are five common things in Jewish homes? .1

1. פמוטות .2

2. חנוכייה .3

3. מזוזה .4

4. תנ"ך .5

5. ספר שורשים .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five common things in Jewish homes?

2. 1. Candlestick

3. 2. Hanukkah menorah

4. 3. mezuzah

5. 4. Tanakh

6. 5. Roots book

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five common things in Jewish homes?
2. 1. Pamotot
3. 2. Chanukiya
4. 3. Mezuzah
5. 4. Tanach
6. 5. Sefer Shorashim

## VOWELLED

What are five common things in Jewish homes? .1

.1 .2 פמוטות

.2 .3 חנוכיה

.3 .4 מזוזה

.4 .5 תנ"ך

.5 .6 ספר שורשים

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
פמוטות	Pamotot	candlestick	noun

חנוכייה	Chanukiya	Hanukkah menorah	noun
מזוזה	mezuzah	mezuzah	noun
תנ"ך	Tanach	Tanakh	noun
ספר שורשים	Sefer Shorashim	Roots book	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>נרות ופמוטות נמצאים בשימוש בטקסים דתיים שונים</p> <p><i>nerot ve'pamotot mintsah-eem be'shimush be'tkasim dati-eem shonim.</i></p> <p>Candles and candlesticks are used in various religious ceremonies.</p>	<p>חנוכייה היא תשמיש מצווה יהודי</p> <p><i>Chanukiya hi tashmish mitsva yehudi.</i></p> <p>The Hanukkah menorah is a Jewish religious object.</p>
<p>בתוך המזוזה ישנו קלף.</p> <p><i>betokh ha'mezuzah yeshno klaf.</i></p> <p>Inside the mezuzah there is a parchment.</p>	<p>ספרי התנ"ך הם העתיקים מבין כל הספרים המרכזיים ביהדות</p> <p><i>sifrei ha'tanakh hem ha'atikim mibein kol ha'sfarim ha'merkazi-eem ba'yahadut.</i></p> <p>The first five books of the Bible are the oldest of all the major books of Judaism.</p>

יהודים רואים חשיבות רבה בספר שורשים בעיקר בגלל ההיסטוריה של השואה

*yehudim ro-eem khashivut raba be'sefer shorashim beikar biglal ha'historiya shel ha'shoa.*

Jews attach great importance to roots books, mainly because of the Holocaust history.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Candlestick

A candlestick is a holder for candles that's usually made out of silver, brass, iron, or gold. In Jewish homes, two candlesticks can often be seen on display, as they are lit to mark the beginning of the Sabbath at sundown every Friday.

### Hanukkah

## menorah

---

A Hanukkah menorah is a candlestick that has nine branches. It is lit during the eight-day holiday of Hanukkah. The ninth one, called the "shamash," or helper, is a candle used to light all the other candles.

## Mezuzah

---

A mezuzah is a small piece of parchment with the Jewish prayers ""Shema Yisrael"" and ""Vehaya eem shmoa "" placed inside a decorative case and hung on the side of a door entrance. Jews believe that a mezuzah is required to be on every doorway in the home, apart from bathrooms.

## Tanakh

---

The Tanakh can certainly be found in any Jewish home. Often passed on by each generation, these books are the canon of the Hebrew Bible, also known as the Masoretic Text or Miqra.

## Roots book

---

A roots book is a project consisting of the construction of a family tree, family documentation, personal interviews with family members, photographs, and important objects.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #19 Commonly Used Medicine and Drugs

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 19

# HEBREW

What are five five medicines and drugs commonly used in Israel? .1

.1 .2 אדויל

.2 .3 אקמול

.3 .4 אוטריון

.4 .5 סטילה

.5 .6 אימודיום

# ENGLISH

1. What are five five medicines and drugs commonly used in Israel?

2. 1. Ibuprofen

3. 2. Paracetamol

4. 3. Otrivin

5. 4. Stilla Eye Drops

6. 5. Imodium

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five medicines and drugs commonly used in Israel?
2. 1. Advil
3. 2. Akamol
4. 3. Otrivin
5. 4. Stilla
6. 5. Imodium

## VOWELLED

What are five medicines and drugs commonly used in Israel? .1

.1 .2 אַדוּוּל

.2 .3 אַקמול

.3 .4 אוֹטְרִיבִּין

.4 .5 סְטִילָה

.5 .6 אִימּוֹדִיּוּם

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
אדוּוּל	Advil	Ibuprofen	proper noun

אקמול	Akamol	Paracetamol	proper noun
אוטריוין	Otrivin	Otrivin	proper noun
סטילה	stilla	Stilla Eye Drops	proper noun
אימודיום	Imodium	Imodium	proper noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אם כואב לך הראש קח כדור אדויל  <i>eem koev lekha ha`rosh kakh kadur advil.</i></p> <p>If you have a headache, take an Advil pill.</p>	<p>לשיכוך כאבי ראש שנגרמים משתיית  אלכוהול מוגזמת אסור להשתמש בכדורי  אקמול  <i>le`shikukh ke`evei rosh she`nigramin mi`shtiyat  alcohol mugzemet asur le`hishtamesh  be`kadurei akamol.</i></p> <p>To relieve headaches caused by  excessive alcohol drinking do not use  paracetamol pills.</p>
<p>אם האף שלך סתום השתמש באוטריוין.  <i>eem ha`af shelkha satum hishtamesh be`otrivin.</i></p> <p>If your nose is stuffed, use Otrivin.</p>	<p>אם העיניים שלך מגרדות השתמש בסטילה.  <i>eem ha`einaim shelkha megardot hishtamesh  be`stila.</i></p> <p>If you have itchy eyes, use Stilla.</p>
<p>אם אתה סובל משילשול חריף קח אימודיום.  <i>eem ata sovel mi`shilshul kharif takh imodium.</i></p> <p>If you are suffering from acute diarrhea take Imodium.</p>	

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Ibuprofen

Advil or ibuprofen is similar to aspirin in the way it operates and is used as an analgesic and anti-inflammatory drug. In Israel, a dose of up to 200-milligram 16-pill packs are sold without a prescription at any pharmacy

### Paracetamol

---

Akamol, also known as paracetamol, is one of the most well-known drugs in the world. It functions as a pain reliever and fever reducer. Commonly used for the relief of headaches and other minor pains and aches, this drug can be bought in Israel in any pharmacy without a prescription.

## **Otrivin**

---

Otrivin nose drops are used to reduce nasal and throat congestion. Its rapid effect lasts for several hours and makes it easier for patients suffering from a cold to breathe through the nose.

## **Stilla Eye Drops**

---

Stilla eye drops are used for the relief of sore, red, and irritated eyes resulting from Israeli weather. The drops are used to relieve symptoms from exposure to the sun or wind, chlorinated water, or seawater or eye irritation resulting from allergies.

## **Imodium**

---

Imodium is a drug sold in Israeli pharmacies without a prescription. It's used for the treatment of a number of types of diarrhea.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #20 Universities

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 20

# HEBREW

What are five well-known universities in Israel? .1

1. האוניברסיטה העברית .2

2. אוניברסיטת תל אביב .3

3. אוניברסיטת בן גוריון .4

4. אוניברסיטת חיפה .5

5. אוניברסיטת אריאל .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five well-known universities in Israel?
2. 1. The Hebrew University of Jerusalem
3. 2. Tel Aviv University
4. 3. Ben-Gurion University
5. 4. University of Haifa
6. 5. Ariel University

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five well-known universities in Israel?
2. 1. Honiversita Halvrit
3. 2. Oniversitat Tel Aviv
4. 3. Oniversitat Ben Gurion
5. 4. Oniversitat Heifa
6. 5. Oniversitat Ariel

## VOWELLED

What are five well-known universities in Israel? .1

.1 .2 האוניברסיטה העברית

.2 .3 אוניברסיטת תל אביב

.3 .4 אוניברסיטת בן גוריון

.4 .5 אוניברסיטת חיפה

.5 .6 אוניברסיטת אריאל

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
--------	--------------	---------	-------

האוניברסיטה העברית	Honiversita Halvrit	The Hebrew University of Jerusalem	proper noun
אוניברסיטת תל אביב	Oniversitat Tel Aviv	Tel Aviv University	proper noun
אוניברסיטת בן גוריון	Oniversitat Ben Gurion	Ben-Gurion University	proper noun
אוניברסיטת חיפה	Oniversitat Heifa	University of Haifa	proper noun
אוניברסיטת אריאל	Oniversitat Ariel	Ariel University	proper noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>האוניברסיטה העברית היא האוניברסיטה הראשונה שהוקמה בארץ ישראל</p> <p><i>ha'oniversita ha'ivrit hi ha'oniversita ha'rishona she'hukma be'erets Israel.</i></p> <p>The Hebrew University is the first university established in Israel.</p>	<p>שטח הקמפוס של אוניברסיטת תל אביב ירוק ומטופח</p> <p><i>shetakh ha'kampus shel oniversitat tel aviv yarok ve'metupakh.</i></p> <p>Tel Aviv University's campus area is well-groomed and green.</p>
<p>לאוניברסיטת בן גוריון יש חמש פקולטות</p> <p><i>le'oniversitat ben guryon yesh khamesh fakultot.</i></p> <p>Ben-Gurion University has five schools.</p>	<p>באוניברסיטת חיפה נימצאת הספרייה האוניברסיטאית הכי גדולה בישראל.</p> <p><i>be'oniversitat kheifa nimtset ha'sifriya ha'oniversitait hakhi gdola be'israel.</i></p> <p>The University of Haifa has the biggest university library in Israel.</p>

אוניברסיטת אריאל חברה בארגון האוניברסיטאות העולמי של אונסק"ו

*oniversitat ariel khavera be'irgun ha'oniversitaot ha'olami shel unesco.*

Ariel University is a member of UNESCO's International Association of Universities.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### The Hebrew University of Jerusalem

Established in 1925, the Hebrew University is the top university in Israel and the second-oldest academic institute after the Technion. It has three campuses in Jerusalem and one in Rehovot.

## **Tel Aviv University**

---

Established in 1956 in the northern part of Tel Aviv, Tel Aviv University is Israel's largest university, with 30,000 students each year. This university is also considered to be Israel's biggest research university thanks to its nearly 130 research institutes and centers.

## **Ben-Gurion University**

---

Ben Gurion University was established in 1969 and is located in Beer-Sheva city in the southern part of the country. It is a major center for teaching and research, with close to 20,000 students.

## **University of Haifa**

Founded in 1963 as the fourth university in Israel, The University of Haifa is located on Mount Carmel in Haifa city. It is a public research university with about 18,000 students.

## **Ariel University**

---

Originally a regional branch of Bar-Ilan University, Ariel University was founded in 1982. It has about 14,000 students and is located in the Israeli settlement of Ariel in the West Bank.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #21 Frequently Used Modes of Transportation

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 21

# HEBREW

What are five frequently used modes of transportation in Israel? .1

1.2 אוטובוסים

2.3 רכבת קלה

3.4 רכבת ישראל

4.5 מוניות

5.6 אופניים

# ENGLISH

1. What are five frequently used modes of transportation in Israel?

2. 1. Bus

3. 2. Light rail

4. 3. Israel Railways Company Ltd

5. 4. Taxis

6. 5. Bicycles

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five frequently used modes of transportation in Israel?
2. 1. Otobus
3. 2. Rakevet Kala
4. 3. Rakevet Israel
5. 4. Moniyot
6. 5. Ofna-eem

## VOWELLED

What are five frequently used modes of transportation in Israel? .1

.1 .2 אוטובוסים

.2 .3 רכבת קלה

.3 .4 רכבת ישראל

.4 .5 מוניות

.5 .6 אופניים

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אוטובוסים	Otobus	bus	noun	

רכבת קלה	Rakevet Kala	light rail	noun	
רכבת ישראל	Rakevet Israel	Israel Railways Company Ltd	noun	
מוניות	Moniyot	taxis	noun	
אופניים	ofanaim	bicycle	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>מנועי אוטובוסים הם בדרך כלל מנועי דיזל. <i>menoei otobusim hem bederkh klal menoei dizel.</i></p> <p>Bus engines are usually diesel engines.</p>	<p>רכבת קלה כמעט שאינה מזהמת את הסביבה <i>rakevet kala kim-at she'eina mezahemet et ha'svivah.</i></p> <p>Light rail hardly pollutes the environment.</p>
<p>רכבת ישראל מפעילה מדי יום באופן שוטף כ-400 רכבות נוסעים <i>rakevet Israel maf-ila midei yom beofen shotef ke-arba meot rakavot nos-eem.</i></p> <p>Israel Railways operates around 400 passenger trains every day.</p>	<p>רב המוניות בישראל הן רכבים תוצרת סקודה ומרצדס. <i>rov ha'moniyot be'israel hen rekhavim totseret skoda ve'mertsedes.</i></p> <p>Most taxis in Israel are Skoda- or Mercedes-made cars.</p>
<p>בתקופה האחרונה עולה הביקוש לאופניים חשמליים. <i>batkufa ha'akhrona ole ha'bikush le'ofna-eem khashmali-eem.</i></p> <p>Lately the demand for electric bicycles has been rising.</p>	<p>אופניים הם דרך נוחה להסתובב בעיר. <i>Ofanayim hem derech nocha lehistovev ba'ir.</i></p> <p>The bicycle is a convenient way to get around the city.</p>

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Bus

Israel's public transportation system operates 5,500 buses with an average of 1.7 million passengers per day. The biggest public bus company in Israel is called Egged. This company

operates urban city buses throughout the country and the West Bank.

## Light rail

---

Light rail is a type of train that's usually powered by electricity and designed for passenger transport in cities and surrounding areas. Nowadays in Israel there is a light rail system only in Jerusalem and a plan to make one in Tel Aviv by 2017.

## Israel Railways Company Ltd

---

Founded in 1948, Israel Railways Company Ltd is a state-owned principal railway company operates the rail transport in Israel.

## Taxis

---

There are two types of taxi services in Israel. The first is called a special taxi. It is a normal taxi in which the customer pays the amount of money shown on the display by the meter. The second one is called taxi services and is basically a minibus that runs regular service routes between cities and outside of them.

## Bicycles

---

Using a bicycle is a cheap, environmentally friendly way to commute within the city. In Tel Aviv, where there is a serious parking problem, they are especially common. There are a lot of bicycle trails in Tel Aviv and a bicycle sharing service, which is called Tel-O-Fun .

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #22 Shops or Services in Town

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 22

# HEBREW

What are five popular shops or services in Israeli town? .1

1.2 פיצוציות

2.3 מכולות טיבעוניות

3.4 חומסיות

4.5 מיצים טבעיים

5.6 סופר פארם

# ENGLISH

1. What are five popular shops or services in Israeli town?
2. 1. Pitsutsiot, an Israeli convenience store
3. 2. Vegan grocery store
4. 3. Hummus restaurant
5. 4. fresh squeezed juice booth
6. 5. Super - Pharm

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five popular shops or services in Israeli town?
2. 1. Pitsusiot
3. 2. Macolot Tivoniot
4. 3. Humusiot
5. 4. Mitsim Tiviim
6. 5. Super - Pharm

## VOWELLED

What are five popular shops or services in Israeli town? .1

.1 .2 פיצוציות

.2 .3 מכולות טיבעוניות

.3 .4 חומסיות

.4 .5 מיצים טבעיים

.5 .6 סופר פארם

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
--------	--------------	---------	-------

פיצוציות	Pitsutsiot	Pitsutsiot, an Israeli convenience store	noun
מכולות טיבעוניות	Macolot Tivoniot	Vegan grocery store	noun
חומסיות	Humusiot	Hummus restaurant	noun
מיצים טבעיים	Mitsim Tiviim	fresh squeezed juice booth	noun
סופר פארם	Super-Pharm	Super-Pharm	noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אפשר להשיג סיגריות בפיצוציות <i>efshar lehasig sigaryot be`pitsutsiyot.</i></p> <p>You can get cigarettes in Pitsutsiot.</p>	<p>אפשר להשיג סויה במכולות טבעוניות <i>efshar lehasig soya be`makolot tivoniyot.</i></p> <p>You can get soy in a vegan grocery store.</p>
<p>ישראלים מאוד אוהבים חומסיות <i>Israelim meod ohavim humusiot.</i></p> <p>Israelis really love hummus restaurants.</p>	<p>מיצים טבעיים הם גם טעימים וגם בריאים <i>mitsim tivi-eem hem gam teimim ve-gam bri-eem.</i></p> <p>Fresh squeezed juices are tasty and also healthy.</p>

"סופר-פארם" נוסדה בשנת 1978

*"Super - Pharm" nosda bishnat elef tsha meot shiv-eem ve`shmone.*

Super-Pharm was founded in 1978.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Pitsutsiot, an Israeli convenience store

Pitsutsiot are the Israeli version of a convenience store. They are open 24 hours and can be found everywhere. Pitsutsiot sell products such as nuts, candy, snacks, drinks, newspapers, and cigarettes, as well as food products such as milk, cakes, coffee, and so on. some have an ATM or currency exchange service.

## **Vegan grocery store**

---

More and more people in Israel are becoming vegetarians. A vegan grocery store sells healthy food products such as beans, organic fruits and vegetables, milk substitutes, and various foods without artificial flavoring, preservatives and pesticides.

## **Hummus restaurant**

---

In Israel there are restaurants that serve hummus as a main dish. In the past, such restaurants were common mostly in Arab, Druze, and mixed cities such as Jerusalem, and Tel Aviv, but today there are some in most Jewish cities.

## **Fresh squeezed juice booth**

---

Thanks to the great climate and soil, Israel has lots of delicious fruits. Fresh squeezed juice booths are popular in Israel and can be easily found on main streets.

## **Super - Pharm**

---

With more than 190 branches across the country Super Pharm is the largest drugstore chain in Israel. The chain sells drugs, natural products, cosmetics, toiletries, and baby products. Besides Israel, Super Pharm also has stores in Poland and in China.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #23 Popular Chain Stores

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 23

# HEBREW

What are five popular chain stores in Israel? .1

1. AM'PM (איי אם פי אם) .2

2. קסטרו .3

3. סבון של פעם .4

4. Zer4U (זר פור יו) .5

5. סטימצקי .6

# ENGLISH

1. What are five popular chain stores in Israel?

2. 1. AM'PM

3. 2. Castro fashion

4. 3. Sabon

5. 4. Zer4U flowers

6. 5. Steimatzky books

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. What are five popular chain stores in Israel?
2. 1. AM'PM
3. 2. Castro
4. 3. Sabon shel Paam
5. 4. Zer for you
6. 5. Steimatzky

## VOWELLED

What are five popular chain stores in Israel? .1

1. AM'PM (איי אם פי אם) .2

2. קסטרו .3

3. סבון של פעם .4

4. Zer4U (זר פור יו) .5

5. סטימצקי .6

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
--------	--------------	---------	-------

AM:PM (איי אם פי אם)	AM:PM	AM:PM	proper noun
קסטרו	Castro	Castro fashion	proper noun
סבון של פעם	Sabon shel Paam	Sabon	proper noun
Zer4U (זר פור יו)	Zer for you	Zer4U (flowers shop)	proper noun
סטימצקי	Steimatzky	Steimatzky books	proper noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>באיי אם פי אם המחירים גבוהים לעומת שאר הרשתות</p> <p><i>be'ei em pi em ha'mekhirim gvohim le'umat sh-ar ha'reshatot.</i></p> <p>The prices in AM:PM are higher compared to other chain stores.</p>	<p>קסטרו הוא מותג אופנה ישראלי</p> <p><i>Castro hu mutag ofna Israeli.</i></p> <p>Castro is an Israeli fashion brand.</p>
<p>סבון מייצרת סבונים מוצקים בעבודת יד הנמכרים טריים ולפי משקל.</p> <p><i>sabon meyatseret sabonim mutsakim be'avodat yad ha'nimkarim tri-eem ve'lefi mishkal.</i></p> <p>Sabon produces handmade solid soaps sold fresh by weight.</p>	<p>קל ופשוט להזמין זר פרחים דרך אתר האינטרנט של זר פור יו</p> <p><i>kal ve'pashut le'hazmin zer prakhim derekh atar ha'internet shel Zer4U.</i></p> <p>It is easy to order a flower bouquet through Zer4U's website.</p>

לסטימצקי יש כיום יותר מ 160 חנויות בכל רחבי הארץ

*le'stimatzky yesh kayom yoter mi'mea shishim khanuyot be'khol rakhvei ha'arets.*

Steimatzky currently has more than 160 stores throughout the country.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### AM: PM

AM: PM is an Israeli supermarket chain store that operates mainly in the central part of the

country. They are open 24 hours and also do deliveries and sell everyday consumer products.

## **Castro fashion**

---

Castro is an Israeli fashion brand with stores all over the country and overseas. It was established in 1950 and aims to create colorful, urban, and sexy clothes that are of high quality.

## **Sabon**

---

Sabon is an Israeli chain store that sells soaps, body oils, body creams, bath salts, and related items. Established in 1997 with one shop on Shenkin Street in the heart of Tel Aviv, this company has become a success story with shops not only in Israel but also overseas.

## **Zer4U flowers**

---

Zer4U is a leading flower and gift shop in Israel. They mainly sell flower arrangements for different occasions but also wine, chocolates, gifts for newborns, and other related items. This company has a delivery service.

## **Steimatzky books**

---

Founded in 1925, Steimatzky is the oldest and largest bookstore chain in Israel. In addition to books and magazines, music CDs, videotapes, and DVDs are also sold in the chain stores.

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #24 Artists and Musicians

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 24

# HEBREW

Who are five five popular artists and musicians in Israel? .1

1.2 רבקה זהר

2.3 נחום גוטמן

3.4 יגאל תומרקין

4.5 מנשה קדישמן

5.6 יפה ירקוני

# ENGLISH

1. Who are five five popular artists and musicians in Israel?

2. 1. Rivka Zohar

3. 2. Nachum Gutman

4. 3. Yigal Tumarkin

5. 4. Menashe Kadishman

6. 5. Yafa Yarkoni

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Who are five five popular artists and musicians in Israel?
2. 1. Rivka Zohar
3. 2. Nachum Gutman
4. 3. Yigal Tumarkin
5. 4. Menashe Kadishman
6. 5. Yafa Yarkoni

## VOWELLED

Who are five five popular artists and musicians in Israel? .1

.2 .1 רבקה זוהר

.3 .2 נחום גוטמן

.4 .3 יגאל תומרקין

.5 .4 מנשה קדישמן

.6 .5 יפה ירקוני

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
רבקה זוהר	Rivka Zohar	Rivka Zohar	proper noun

נחום גוטמן	Nachum Gutman	Nachum Gutman	proper noun
יגאל תומרקין	Yigal Tumarkin	Yigal Tumarkin	proper noun
מנשה קדישמן	Menashe Kadishman	Menashe Kadishman	proper noun
יפה ירקוני	Yafa Yarkoni	Yafa Yarkoni	proper noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אלבומה האחרון של ריבקה זוהר הושק בינואר 2014</p> <p><i>alboma ha`akharon shel rivka zohar hushak be`yanuar alpa-eem ve`arba esre.</i></p> <p>Rivka Zohar's last album was launched in January 2014.</p>	<p>נחום גוטמן נפטר בתל אביב בשנת 1980</p> <p><i>Nachum Gutman niftar be`tel aviv bishnat elef tsha meot shmonim.</i></p> <p>Nachum Gutman died in Tel Aviv in 1980.</p>
<p>יגאל תומרקין גדל בתל אביב.</p> <p><i>Yigal Tumarkin gadal be`tel aviv.</i></p> <p>Yigal Tumarkin grew up in Tel Aviv.</p>	<p>מנשה קדישמן למד פיסול בישראל ובאנגליה.</p> <p><i>Menashe Kadishman lamad pisul be`israel ve`be`angliya.</i></p> <p>Menashe Kadishman studied sculpture in Israel and England.</p>

יפה ירקוני החלה את דרכה האמנותית בגיל צעיר

*Yafa Yarkoni hekhela et darka ha`omanutit be`gil tsair.*

Yafa Yarkoni began her artistic career at a young age.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Rivka Zohar

Born in Acre, Israel in 1948, Rivka Zohar is an Israeli singer who started singing when she was still a child. She was selected several times as "singer of the year" in Israel and also won the David's Harp award.

### Nachum Gutman

---

Nachum Gutman was born in Moldova in 1898. He was an Israeli painter, sculptor, writer, and illustrator of children's books. Gutman has won many art and literary prizes.

### **Yigal Tumarkin**

---

Born in Germany in 1933, Yigal Tumarkin is a famous Israeli sculptor and painter. He won many awards and created over 80 outdoor sculptures in Israel and around the world. One of his best-known works is the Holocaust memorial in Rabin Square, Tel Aviv.

### **Menashe Kadishman**

---

Menashe Kadishman was born in Tel Aviv in 1932. He is an Israeli sculptor and painter who uses iron and other materials to create environmental art. His works can be seen in public places both in Israel and all over the world.

### **Yafa Yarkoni**

---

Yafa Yarkoni was born in Israel in 1925. She was an Israeli singer who was identified with the establishment of the state and was extremely popular in the 1950s and 60s. One of her most well-known songs is "Don't Say Goodbye, Say I Will See You."

## LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Essential Hebrew Vocabulary S1 #25 Writers

---

## CONTENTS

- 2 Hebrew
- 2 English
- 2 Romanization
- 3 Vowelled
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 4 Cultural Insight

# 25

# HEBREW

Who are five five popular writers in Israel? .1

1.2 .אתגר קרת

2.3 .א.ב יהושוע

3.4 .רחל המשוררת

4.5 .חנוך לוין

5.6 .ענת גוב

# ENGLISH

1. Who are five five popular writers in Israel?
2. 1. Etgar Keret
3. 2. Abraham B. Yehoshua
4. 3. Rachel the Poetess
5. 4. Hanoch Levin
6. 5. Anat Gov

# ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Who are five five popular writers in Israel?
2. 1. Etgar Keret
3. 2. A.B. Yehoshua
4. 3. Rachel hamshoreret
5. 4. Hanoch Levin
6. 5. Anat Gov

## VOWELLED

Who are five five popular writers in Israel? .1

.1 .2 אַתְּגַר קֶרֶת

.2 .3 א.ב. יְהוֹשׁוּעַ

.3 .4 רַחֵל הַמְשׁוֹרֶרֶת

.4 .5 חֲנוּךְ לֵוִין

.5 .6 אֵנַת גּוֹב

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class
אתגר קרת	Etgar Keret	Etgar Keret	proper noun

א.ב יהושוע	A.B. Yehoshua	Abraham B. Yehoshua	proper noun
רחל המשוררת	Rachel hamshoreret	Rachel the Poetess	proper noun
חנוך לוין	Hanoch Levin	Hanoch Levin	proper noun
ענת גוב	Anat Gov	Anat Gov	proper noun

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>ספריו של אתגר קרת תורגמו ללמעלה משלושים שפות</p> <p><i>sfarav shel Etgar Keret turgemu le'lemala mi'shloshim safot.</i></p> <p>Etgar Keret's books have been translated to over thirty languages.</p>	<p>א.ב יהושוע למד ספרות ופילוסופיה באוניברסיטה העברית בירושלים</p> <p><i>Alef Beit Yehoshua lamad safrut ve'filosofya ba'oniversita ha'ivrit birushalaim.</i></p> <p>A.B. Yehoshua studied literature and philosophy at the Hebrew University of Jerusalem.</p>
<p>רבים משיריה של רחל הולחנו על ידי מלחינים שונים</p> <p><i>rabim mi'shireha shel rakhel hulkhenu al yedei malkhinim shonim.</i></p> <p>Many of Rachel's songs were composed by different composers.</p>	<p>כתיבתו של חנוך לוין עוסקת במגוון רחב של נושאים</p> <p><i>ktivato shel Hanoch Levin oseket be'migvan rakhav shel nos-eem.</i></p> <p>Levin's writing deals with a wide range of topics.</p>

ענת גוב הייתה אשתו של הזמר והשחקן המפורסם גידי גוב

*Anat Gov haita ishto shel ha'zamar ve'ha'sakhkan ha'mefursam Gidi Gov.*

Anat Gov was the wife of famous singer and actor Gidi Gov.

## CULTURAL INSIGHT

### Etgar Keret

Besides being a lecturer at Ben-Gurion University and Tel Aviv University, Etgar Keret is a

famous short story and graphic novel writer, as well as a scriptwriter for film and television. His writing is considered to be postmodern, absurd and humorous.

## **Abraham B. Yehoshua**

---

Abraham B. Yehoshua was born in Israel in 1936. He is an Israeli novelist, essayist, and playwright. His works are characterized by a special ability to express the "mindset" of contemporary Israelis.

## **Rachel the Poetess**

---

Rachel Bluwstein Sela, known as Rachel the Poetess, was born in 1890 in Russia. She was one of the most prominent poets of renewed classical Hebrew poetry. Rachel was the first Jewish female poet in Palestine.

## **Hanoch Levin**

---

Born in Tel Aviv in 1943, Hanoch Levin was an author, poet, and prominent Israeli dramatist and theater director. He is most known for his theater plays, although he also wrote several popular songs and won the Bialik Prize for Literature in 1994.

## **Anat Gov**

---

Anat Gov was born in Israel in 1953. She was a known screenwriter and playwright. In her plays, Gov often deals with relationships between men and women.



HebrewPod101.com

HebrewPod101.com

# LEARN HEBREW

The Master Guide to



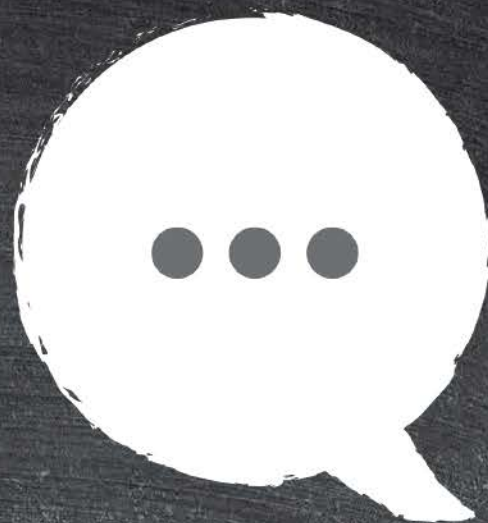
## Israeli Holidays

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

If you love the **Hebrew** language,  
then you'll love this!

Get our Complete **Hebrew** Learning Program  
at **HebrewPod101.com**.

- Speak **Hebrew** From Your First Lesson
- Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses  
by Real Teachers
- Get **FREE** New Lessons Every Week
- Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android  
Device or Computer



Go to  
**HebrewPod101.com**  
and sign up for your

**FREE**

**Lifetime Account!**



LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1

## #1

## New

---

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary

# 1

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
תשרי	Tishrei	the first month of the civil and seventh of the religious year	noun	masculine
תפוח	tapuakh	apple	noun	masculine
מי שישן בראש השנה - מזלו ישן	mi she'yashen be'rosh ha'shana - mazalo yashen	He who sleeps on rosh ha'shanah - his luck sleeps too	sentence	
חוף	khof	seashore	noun	masculine
תשליך	tashlikh	a prayer recited on Rosh Hashana	noun	masculine
דבש	dvasch	honey	noun	masculine
שופר	shofar	a ram's-horn trumpet	noun	masculine
יום דין	yom din	day of judgement	noun	masculine
ראש השנה	rosh ha'shanah	New Year	noun	masculine
שתתחדש עלינו שנה טובה ומתוקה	she'titkhadesh aleinu shana tova u'metukah	that we shall be renewed with a good and sweet year	sentence	

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #2 Passover

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 2

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
פסח	Pessah	Passover	noun	masculine
חמץ	khamets	khamets, leavened food	noun	masculine
מצרים	mitsraim	Egypt	proper noun	feminine
חג החירות	khag ha"kherut	festival of freedom	noun	masculine
ניסן	Nissan	Nissan	noun	masculine
מצה	matsa	matzah, unleavened bread	noun	feminine
ליל הסדר	leil ha'seder	the eve of the seder	noun	masculine
יציאת מצרים	yeti'at mitzra'im	exodus from Egypt	noun	feminine
הגדה	hagadah	telling, recounting	noun	feminine
מרור	maror	maror, bitter herb	noun	masculine
חרוסת	kharoset	food that people eat at Passover seder	noun	feminine
אפיקומן	afikoman	afikoman, piece of unleavened bread that people eat at the end of the Passover meal	noun	masculine
אליהו	eliyahu	Elijah, a Hebrew name	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

---

בפסח, היהודים מציינים את עשרת המכות שאלוהים שלח על פרעה.

*Bepessah hayehudim metsaiinim et eser hamakot she'elohim shalach al Par'o.*

On Passover, Jewish people mention the ten plagues God punished Pharaoh with.

---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #3

## Memorial Feast for the Triumph of Esther

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 3

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
אזני המן	oznei haman	Hamantash, a small pastry	noun	feminine
פרג	pereg	poppy seed	noun	masculine
רעשנים	ra-ah-shanim	noisemakers	noun	masculine
משלוח מנות	mishloakh manot	tasty food package	noun	masculine
תחפושת	taakhposset, tachposet	costume	noun	feminine
אחשוורוש	akhashverosh	Ahasuerus	noun	masculine
מנהג	minhaag	custom	noun	masculine
מגילת אסתר	megilat ester	scroll of Esther	noun	feminine
פורים	purim	memorial feast of the triumph of Esther	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>לבשתי תחפושת כדי שלא יזהו אותי</p> <p><i>Laavaashtee taakhposset kedei shelo yezaahoo otee</i></p> <p>I wore a costume so I wouldn't be recognized.</p>	<p>יש לי מנהג לאכול שוקולד אחרי כל ארוחה</p> <p><i>Yesh lee minhag leekhol shokolaad akhrei kol aarookhaa</i></p> <p>I have a custom to eat chocolate after every meal.</p>
--	---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #4 New Year for Trees

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 4

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ראש השנה לאילנות	rosh ha'shanah la'ilanot	The new year of the trees	phrase	
טבע	teva	nature	noun	masculine
שבעת המינים	shiv-at ha'minim	seven species	noun	masculine
שקדיה	sh'kediya	almond tree	noun	feminine
גן עדן	gan eden	paradise	noun	masculine
פירות יבשים	perot yeveshim	dried fruits	noun	masculine
טו בשבט	tu bishvat	new year for trees	noun	masculine
חיטה	chitah	wheat	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>אני אוהב לקחת הפסקה מהעיר ולשהות זמן מה בטבע</p> <p><i>Anee ohev laakaakhaat haafsaakaa mehaaer veleesh'hot zmaan maa baateva</i></p> <p>I like to take a break from the city and spend a while in nature.</p>	<p>פירות יבשים מכילים הרבה מאוד קלוריות <i>perot yeveshim mekhilim harbe meod kaloryot.</i></p> <p>Dried fruits contain a lot of calories.</p>
<p>האיכר נגע בחיטה.</p> <p>The farmer touched the wheat.</p>	<p>האיכר בשדה החיטה.</p> <p>The farmer is in the wheat field.</p>

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #5 33rd day of the Omer

---

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary

# 5

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
רבי עקיבא	rabi akivah	Akiva ben Joseph	noun	masculine
המבול	ha'mabul	flood	noun	masculine
ל"ג בעומר	lag ba'omer	33rd day of the omer	noun	masculine
בר כוכבא	bar kokhvah	bar kokhba	noun	masculine
מרד	mered	revolt	noun	masculine
ספר הזוהר	sefer ha'zohar	Zohar	noun	masculine
הילולת בר יוחאי	hilulat bar yokhai	hilulat bar yokhai, public celebration in memory of a saintly rabbi	noun	feminine
הר מירון	har meiron	mount meron	noun	masculine
קרשים	k'rashim	planks of wood	noun	masculine
רבי שמעון בר יוחאי	rabi shim'on bar yokhai	Simeon bar Yochai	noun	masculine
קבלה	kabalah	acceptance	noun	feminine
חלאקה	khalakah	upsherin	noun	feminine

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #6 Shavuot or Feast of Weeks

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 6

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
שלוש רגלים	regalim	three biblical holidays	noun	feminine
חג המים	khag ha'maim	water festival	noun	
פסח	Pessah	Passover	noun	masculine
סוכות	Succot	Feast of Booths		
סיון	sivan	the ninth month of the Jewish civil year	noun	masculine
קיבוצים	kibutsim	cooperative Zionist settlements	noun	masculine
ביכורים	bikurim	Debut		
כשרות	kashroot	set of Jewish rules concerning food	noun	feminine
טקסי ביכורים	tiksei bikurim	Debut ceremonies	noun	masculine
חג מתן תורה	khag matan torah	the holiday for the giving of the torah	noun	masculine
שבועות	shavuot	the feast of weeks	noun	masculine
תיקון ליל שבועות	tikun leil shavuot	Torah study order lasting all night	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

---

בפסח, היהודים מציינים את עשרת המכות  
שאלוהים שלח על פרעה.

*Bepessah metsaiinim et eser hamakot shelihim  
shalch al Parho.*

On Passover, Jewish people mention the  
ten plagues God punished Pharaoh with.

הסכך הוא למעשה ענפיו של עץ גדול  
*HaSchah hu lemaase anafaiv shel ets gadol.*

The Succa's roof is actually a fresh branch  
from a big tree.

---

פרסום רומן ביכורים הינו מרגש עבור כל סופר

*pirsum roman bichurim hino meragesh avur kol sofer*

Releasing a debut novel is exciting for any author.

---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #7

## The Holiday of Holidays festival

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 7

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ואדי ניסנאס	vadi nisnas	a neighborhood in downtown Haifa	noun	masculine
חכמת ההמונים	khokhmat ha'hamonim	the wisdom of the crowd	noun	feminine
חיפה	He'ifah	Haifa	noun	feminine
חנוכה	chanuka	inauguration, consecration	noun	feminine
עיד אל-אדחא	Eid el-adkha	Festival of the Sacrifice	noun	masculine
מוזיאונים	muzeonim	museum	noun	masculine
החג של החגים	ha'khag shel ha'khagim	annual festival in the city of Haifa (lit. the holiday of holidays)	noun	masculine
פסיפס	psefas	mosaic	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>נמל חיפה משמש להובלת נוסעים ושינוע סחורות.</p> <p><i>nemal kheifa meshamesh le'hovalat nos-eem ve'shinua skhorot.</i></p> <p>Haifa Port is used for transporting passengers and goods.</p>	<p>חיפה היא עיר גדולה.</p> <p><i>He'ifah hi ir g'dolah.</i></p> <p>Haifa is a big city.</p>
---	---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #8 Valentine's Day

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 8

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לוח השנה העברי	luakh ha'shanah ha'ivri	Jewish calendar	noun	masculine
ט"ו באב	tu be'av	a holiday for reconciliation and love among the people of Israel	noun	masculine
מסורת יהודית	masoret yehudit	Jewish tradition	noun	feminine
בנות ישראל	bnot Israel	female israelites	noun	feminine
אהבה	ahava	love	noun	feminine
ליל אהבה בצמח	leil ahava be'tsemakh	big music festival held at tsemakh beach in the Sea of Galilee	noun	masculine
נשות ירושלים	neshot yerushalayim	the females living in Jerusalem	noun	feminine
כינרת	kineret	the Sea of Galilee	the Sea of Galilee	feminine
חורף	ħoref	winter	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>רכבו סביב הכנרת. <i>Rakhav'nu s'viv ha-kineret.</i></p> <p>We rode around the Sea of Galilee.</p>	<p>בחורף יש גשם בארץ ולפעמים יש גם שלג. <i>Ba-ħoref yesh geshem ba-aretz ve-lefa'amim yesh gam sheleg.</i></p> <p>In the winter there is rain in Israel and sometimes there is also snow.</p>
--	---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #9 Day of Atonement

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 9

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
יום כיפור	Yom Kippur	The Day of Atonement		
זיהום אויר	zihum avir	air pollution	noun	masculine
צום	tsom	fasting	noun	masculine
דתיים	dati-eem	religious people	noun	masculine
יום הכיפורים	yom ha'kippurim	the Day of Atonement	noun	feminine
נשמות	neshamot	souls	noun	feminine
בד	bad	fabric	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>ביום כיפור נהוג לצום  <i>Beyom Kippur nahug latsum.</i></p> <p>On the Day of Atonement, it is common to fast.</p>	<p>משתמשים בבד יפה לשמלות האלו.  <i>Mish'tam'shim be-bad yafeh le-smalot ha-elu.</i></p> <p>They use nice fabric for these dresses.</p>
--	---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #10 Feast of Tabernacles

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 10

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
חג הקציר	khag ha'katsir	the holiday of harvest, another name for Shavuot	noun	masculine
סוכות	Succot	Feast of Booths		
תשרי	Tishrei	the first month of the civil and seventh of the religious year	noun	masculine
בני ישראל	beni Israel	a nickname for the Jews in general (lit. sons of Israel)	noun	masculine
סוכה	sukka	a temporary structure built according to certain specific halachic rules	noun	feminine
מצרים	mitsraim	Egypt	noun	feminine
ערבה	arava	willow	noun	feminine
ארבעת המינים	arba-at ha'minim	the four species	noun	masculine
אתרוג	etrog	citron	noun	masculine
לולב	lulav	one of the Four Species used during the Jewish holiday of Sukkot	noun	masculine
הדס	hadas	myrtle	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

---

הסכך הוא למעשה ענפיו של עץ גדול

*HaSchah hu lemaase anafaiv shel ets gadol.*

The Succa's roof is actually a fresh branch from a big tree.

---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #11 Simchat Torah

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 11

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
הודיה	hodaya	thanksgiving	noun	feminine
תנ"ך	Tanach	Tanakh, Bible	noun	masculine
שיא	si	peak, highlight	noun	masculine
הקפה	hakafa	encirclement	noun	feminine
עתיק יומין	atik yomin	ancient (literary)	adjective	masculine
בית כנסת	bet kneset	synagogue	noun	masculine
פרשה	parasha	section of the Torah	noun	feminine
תזמורת	tizmoret	orchestra, band	noun	feminine
קהילה	kehila	community	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

ספרי התנ"ך הם העתיקים מבין כל הספרים המרכזיים ביהדות  
*sifrei ha'tanakh hem ha'atikim mibein kol ha'sfarim ha'merkazi-eem ba'yahadut.*

The first five books of the Bible are the oldest of all the major books of Judaism.

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #12 Hanukkah

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 12

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
סופגנייה	sufganiya	jelly doughnut	noun	feminine
לביבה	leviva	potato fritter	noun	feminine
חנוכייה	Chanukiya	Hanukkah menorah, the Chanukka Menorah; candelabra	noun	feminine
נס	nes	miracle	noun	masculine
התקוממות	hitkomemoot	uprising	noun	feminine
פולחן	pulchan	religious ritual	noun	masculine
טיהור	tihur	purification	noun	masculine
סביבון	sevivon	dreidel, spinning top	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>חנוכייה היא תשמיש מצווה יהודי  <i>Chanukiya hi tashmish mitsva yehudi.</i></p> <p>The Hanukkah menorah is a Jewish religious object.</p>	<p>זהו נס שהחולה החלים  <i>Zehoo nes shehaakhole heekhleem</i></p> <p>It's a miracle that the patient has recovered.</p>
<p>החוקים החדשים גרמו להתקוממות  <i>Haakhookeem haakhaadaasheem gaarmoo leheetkomemoot</i></p> <p>The new rules caused an uprising.</p>	

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #13

## Holocaust and Heroism Remembrance Day

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 13

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
משואה	maasooaa, masu'a	torch	noun	feminine
ניצול	nitzol	survivor	noun	masculine
עצרת	aatzeret	assembly, rally	noun	feminine
ממלכתי	mamlachti	national, official	adjective	masculine
הברחה	havracha	smuggling	noun	feminine
בין-לאומי	ben le'umi	international	adjective	masculine
כיבוש	Keebush, kibush	occupation, conquest	noun	masculine
רדיפה	redifa	persecution, oppression	noun	feminine
צפירה	tzfira	siren	noun	feminine
או"ם (אומות מאוחדות)	um (umot me'uchadot)	UN (United Nations)	compound	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הדלק נא את המשואה</p> <p><i>Haadlek naa et haamaasooaa</i></p> <p>Please light the torch.</p>	<p>הערב נערוך עצרת למען השלום</p> <p><i>Haaerev naa'aarokh aatzeret lemaa'aan haashaalom</i></p> <p>This evening we will hold a rally for peace.</p>
<p>הכיבוש הגיע לסיומו בשנה שעברה</p> <p><i>Haakeebush Heigeeaa Lesiyumo Baashaanaa She'aavraa</i></p> <p>The conquest has ended last year.</p>	

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #14 Fallen Soldiers Remembrance Day

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 14

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
לוחם	lochem	soldier, warrior	noun	masculine
רמטכ"ל (ראש המטה הכללי)	ramatkal	commander in chief of the Israeli defence forces	noun	masculine
פיגוע	pigu'a	terrorist attack	noun	masculine
הכותל המערבי	HaKottel HaMaaravi	the western wall, the wailing wall	proper noun, phrase	masculine
איבה	eiva	hatred, hostility (literary)	noun	feminine
בסיס	basis	base	noun	masculine
מערכה	ma'aracha	war, battle	noun	feminine
חלל	khalal, chalal	space, casualty, war fatality	noun	masculine
בית קברות	bet kvarot	cemetery	noun	masculine
ירי	yeri	shooting, firing	noun	masculine
אמצעי תקשורת	emtza'e tikshoret	media	compound (plural)	masculine
דש	dash	lapel	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>מיליוני מבקרים מכל העולם מגיעים בכל שנה לכותל המערבי</p> <p><i>milyonei mevakrim mikol haolam megi-eem bekhof shana lakotel ha`ma-aravi</i></p> <p>Millions of visitors from around the world come every year to the Western Wall.</p>	<p>מה אתה הולך לשים בחלל הזה?</p> <p><i>ma ata holekh lasim ba`khalal haze?</i></p> <p>What are you going to put in this space?</p>
---	---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #15

## Yitzhak Rabin's Remembrance Day

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 15

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
תורן	toren	mast, flagpole	noun	masculine
הכנסת	kneset	Knesset, Israel's parliament	noun	feminine
עז	ez, az	goat, strong, intense	adjective	masculine
משכן	mishkan	seat, building with an official purpose	noun	masculine
פלמ"ח	palmach	the military arm of the Hagana	noun	masculine
הגנה	hagana	paramilitary organization, 1920-1948, later became the core of the IDF	noun	feminine
מדיניות	mediniyut	policy	noun	feminine
מוכתם	muchtam	stained	adjective	masculine
עמותה	amuta	non-profit organization	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

העזים משחקים בחווה.

*ha-izim me'sachakim ba-chavah.*

The goats are playing on the farm.

אם אתה לא יכול לקבל את המדיניות שלנו,

אתה לא יכול להיות חבר בארגון שלנו.

*eem ata lo yakhol lekabel et ha'mediniyut  
shelanu, ata lo yakhol lihiyot khaver ba'eergun  
shelanu.*

If you can't accept our policies, then you  
can't become a member of our  
organization.

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #16 Independence Day

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 16

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מטס	matas	flyover, aerial demonstration	noun	masculine
משט	mashat	flotilla	noun	masculine
לאומי	leumee, le'umi	national	adjective	masculine
הכרזה	hkrzh, hachraza	declaration	noun	feminine
מגילה	megila	scroll	noun	feminine
מסמך	mismakh	document	noun	masculine
זיקוקין די-נור	zikukin di nur	fireworks	noun	masculine
תרסיס	tarsis	spray	noun	masculine
שבתון	shabaton	sabbatical, statutory holiday	noun	masculine
מנגל	mangal	barbecue (colloquial)	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>שרנו בייחד את ההמנון הלאומי  <i>Shaarnoo Beyaakhaad et haahimnon haaleumee</i></p> <p>We sang the national anthem together.</p>	<p>ישנה הקלטה מפורסמת של הכרזת העצמאות של מדינת ישראל.  <i>Yeshna haklata mefursemet shel hachrazat hatzma-ut shel medinat israel.</i></p> <p>There's a famous recording of the State of Israel's declaration of independence.</p>
<p><i>ani tsrikha letsalem et ha'mismakh haze.</i></p> <p>I need to copy this document.</p>	<p>אני צריכה לצלם את המסמך הזה.</p>

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1

## #17

### Mimouna

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 17

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
עדה	eda	ethnic group	noun	feminine
איסור	isur	prohibition, ban	noun	masculine
שגרה	shigra	routine	noun	feminine
נתק	netek	rift, disconnection	noun	masculine
שפע	shefa	abundance	noun	masculine
בוטן	boten	peanut	noun	feminine
אגודה	aguda	association, society	noun	feminine
אחוה	achva	brotherhood	noun	feminine
גלויות	galuyot	diaspora communities	noun	feminine
סברה	svara	hypothesis, opinion	noun	feminine
סגולה	sgula	supernatural cure, talisman	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

בישראל יש שפע של פירות וירקות

*beisrael yesh shefa shel perot veyerakot*

Israel has plenty of fruit and vegetables.

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #18 Family Day

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 18

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
עשרת הדיברות	aseret hadibrot	the Ten Commandment s	noun	masculine
בילוי	bilui	entertainment, recreation	noun	masculine
קליטה	klita	acceptance	noun	feminine
אחראי	achrai	responsible person, in charge	noun	masculine
ממוצע	memutsa	average	noun	masculine
חיק הטבע	chek hateva	outdoors (literally: in the bosom of nature)	phrase	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הוא היה בעל מבנה גוף וגובה ממוצע. <i>hu haya ba-al mivne guf ve`gova memutsa.</i></p> <p>He was of average build and height.</p>	<p>לרוב האנשים שאני מכיר יש הכנסה ממוצעת <i>lerov ha`anashim she`ani mekir yesh hakhnasa memutsa-at.</i></p> <p>Most of the people I know have an average income.</p>
---	---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #19 Jerusalem Day

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 19

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
קרבות	kravot, krav	battle, combat	noun	masculine
ריבונות	ribonut	sovereignty	noun	feminine
עיר בירה	ir bira	capital city	compound	feminine
תשישות	t'shishut	exhaustion, frailty	noun	feminine
שודד	shoded	robber	noun	masculine
חקיקה	chakika	legislation	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>החיל השתתף בקרבות רבים</p> <p><i>hahayal hishtatef bekravot rabim</i></p> <p>The soldier participated in many battles.</p>	<p>הקרבות היו קשים וארוכים</p> <p><i>Haakraavot hayoo kaasheem ve'arookeem</i></p> <p>The battles were tough and long.</p>
---	--

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #20 Hebrew Book Week

---

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary

# 20

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
יריד	yarid	fair	noun	masculine
גיבור	gibor	hero, protagonist (also: hero)	noun	masculine
ספרייה	sifriya	library	noun	feminine
נוער	no'ar	youth, teenagers	noun	masculine
חרדי	charedi	ultra-orthodox (Jewish)	adjective	masculine
תורני	torani	pertaining to the Torah	adjective	masculine
עיון	iyun	study, nonfiction	noun	masculine

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #21

## Sigd, a Holiday of the Beta Israel Community

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 21

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
סגידה	sgida	worship	noun	feminine
התחדשות	hitchadshut	renewal, revival	noun	feminine
ברית	brit	covenant	noun	feminine
טהרה	tohora	purity	noun	feminine
מהות	mahut	essence, nature	noun	feminine
לוח שנה	luach shana	calendar	noun	masculine
טיילת	tayelet	boardwalk, promenade	noun	feminine
תערוכה	ta'arucha	exhibition	noun	feminine
גלימה	glima`	cloak, cape	noun	feminine
שמשיה	shimshiya	parasol	noun	feminine
מעמד	ma'amad	occasion	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>היתה ברית בין דוויד ויונתן. <i>Hay'tah brit be'in david ve-yonatan.</i></p> <p>There was a covenant between David and Jonathan.</p>	<p>בטיילת יש מסעדות טובות. <i>Ba-tayelet yesh mis'adot tovot.</i></p> <p>At the boardwalk there are good restaurants.</p>
--	---

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #22

## White Night in Tel Aviv

---

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary

# 22

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מורשת	moreshet	heritage	noun	feminine
אדריכלות	adrichalut	architecture	noun	feminine
מרקם	mirkam	texture	noun	masculine
תאורה	te'ura	illumination, lighting	noun	feminine
זריחה	zricha	sunrise	noun	feminine
ריקוד סלוני	rikud saloni	ballroom dancing	phrase	masculine
אוזניות	oz'niyot	headphones, earphones	noun	feminine (plural)

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #23 Pride Parade

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 23

# VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
יבשת	yabeshet	continent	noun	feminine
מסר	meser	message	noun	masculine
משפטי	mishpati	legal, juridical	adjective	masculine
רוח	ruach	wind	noun	feminine
זהות	zehut	identity	noun	feminine
דיכוי	dikuy	oppression	noun	masculine
מגדר	migdar	gender	noun	masculine
תייר	tayar	tourist	noun	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>הרוח היתה מאוד חזקה. <i>Ha roach hayta meod chazaka.</i></p> <p>The wind was very strong.</p>	<p>מחר תגיע למלון קבוצה גדולה של תיירים. <i>mahar tagia la-malon kvutza gdola shel tayarim.</i></p> <p>Tomorrow a large group of tourists will arrive at the hotel.</p>
--	---

בישראל ישנם אתרי תיירות רבים  
*be'Israel yeshnam atarei tayaroot rabim*

In Israel, there are many tourist sites.

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #24 The Sea of Galilee Swim

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 24

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
צליחה	tzlichá	crossing, traversing	noun	feminine
הווי	havai	atmosphere, local color	noun	masculine
ימה	yama	inland sea, lake	noun	feminine
נופש	nofesh	vacation	noun	masculine
מנחה	minkhaa, manche	offering, directive, guiding	noun, adjective	feminine, masculine
מדליה	medaliya	medal	noun	feminine
הוכחה	hochacha	proof	noun	feminine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

זוהי מתנת מנחה לאל

*Zohee maatnaat minkhaa la'el*

This is a gift of offering to god.

LESSON NOTES

# Culture Class: Holidays in Israel S1 #25 Karmiel Dance Festival

---

CONTENTS

- 2 Vocabulary
- 2 Sample Sentences

# 25

## VOCABULARY

Hebrew	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
מחול	machol	dance	noun	masculine
מבקר	mevaker	Critic, visitor	noun	masculine
להקה	lahaka	band, group	noun	feminine
הרקדה	harkada	a led group dancing	noun	feminine
השתלמות	hishtalmut	continuing education program	noun	feminine
היכל	hechal	hall	noun	masculine
חסיד	chasidi	Hassidic	adjective	masculine

## SAMPLE SENTENCES

כל אחד מחשיב עצמו למבקר.

*kol echad machshiv atzmo lemevaker*

Everyone thinks they are a critic.